AL-BAHER

CONNECT

الصف الخامس الابتدائـي First Term



5th Primary



2025 Parents' Guide

Contents

	Let's remember	(7)
Theme (1)	I discover myself	
Unit (1) V	Ve plant our food	(14)
Unit (2)	want to be healthy!	(52)
Unit (3)	low do I look?	(93)
	Review (1)	(128)
Theme (2)	Myself and others	
Unit (4) L	ooking after our world	(130)
Unit (5) Jo	obs we do	(159)
Unit (6) W	/hat's the weather like?	(194)
	Review (2)	(227)
	Project	(229)
	Listening Texts	(230)

Reading and Writing Skills

Reading Skills

مهارات القراءة

How to deal with the "Reading Comprehension" question. کیف تنعامل مع سؤال قطعة الفهم

قطعة الفهم هي عبارة عن فقرة يقوم الطالب بقراءتها ثم يجيب عن بعض الأسئلة:

ثلاثة أسئلة اختيار من متعدد تقيس مدي فهم الطالب لمهارات القراءة التالية:

- تلخيص التفاصيل والأفكار الداعمة في النص:

(تحديد الفكرة العامة في النص - تحديد معاني كلمات أو عبارات في النص - توضيح الفهم لتفاصيل معينة في النص) ويأتي السؤال بإحدى هذه الصيغ:

- تحديد الفكرة العامة النص - This text is about " Or: The (main idea / general idea) of the text is about " Or: The text talks about " - تحقيد معاني كلمات أو عبارات في النص The underlined word " " has the same meaning as " Or: The underlined word " " is the opposite of the word ". Or: The underlined word ". " refers to ". Or: The underlined word " " means " - توضيح الفهم لتفاصيل معينة في النص ب- سؤالان من الأسئنة التي تبدأ بكلمة استفهام تقيس مدي فهم الطالب لمهارات القراءة التالية: ويأتي السؤال بإحدى هذه الصيغ: تقديم استنتاجات منطقية من النص: - Infer - Mention 531

- Summarize the main idea of the text.

Writing Skills

مهارات الكتابة

1 How to write a paragraph:

كيف تكتب فقرة إنشائية

- اترك مسافة في بداية السطر الأول تقريبًا ١ سم.
 - 2 ابدأ كل جملة بحرف Capital.
 - 3 ضع (·) في نهاية كل جملة.
 - 4 اتبع كل علامات الترقيم.
- ابدأ جملتك بالفاعل ثم الفعل ونوع بدايات الجمل.
 - 🦂 استخدم الزمن المناسب للموضوع.
 - 7 استخدم جمل بسيطة.
 - 🤻 حسن خطك واترك مسافة بين كل كلمة وأخرى.

2 How to write an email:

ركيف تنكتب رسالة بريد الكتروني

From	•	نوان البريد الإلكتروني للمرسل
То	p b	نوان البريد الإلكتروني للمرسل إليه
Subject	;	وضوع الرسالة
	/ Hello اسم المرسل إليه , you? I'm happy to write this e	mail to you.
************	ع الرسالة	موضو
Write ha	ck soon and tell me your new	راد

How to write a biography:

كيفية كتابة سيرة ذاتية

Introduce the person, giving their names.

- قع بتقديم الشخص (ذاكرًا اسمه).

- (Name of a person) is
- He / she was born on + تاريخ الميلاد
- He/She began

2. Say why they are famous and give details about them.

- اذكر تماذا هم مشهورين واعط تفاصيل عنهم.

- He/She was the first
- He/She was / is successful because
- He / She won

3. Give more details about their success and why they are interesting or important.

- He/She won
- He/She is also ____/Moreover/As well as this, he/she is

4. Say what you think could happen next for their career.

الذكر ما تعتقد أنه سحدت لهم في حياتهم العطية فيما بعد.

- I think he / she will become the most

4 How to write a blog:

كيف تكتب مدونة:

- ا اكتب تاريخ اليوم عند بداية كتابة المدونة.
- قم بكتابة عنوان مناسب لموضوع المدونة.
 - الأهاكن والأحداث التي مرت عليك .
 - 4 صف ما شعرت به خلال اليوم.
- اكتب بعض الضمائر الشخصية مثل (١ / Me).
 - * استخدم بعض الصور لتوضيع الفكرة.
- اكتب رأيك في الموضوع الذي تتحدث عنه باستخدام (In my opinion) / (I think that).

Punctuation Marks

علامات الترقيم

Capital letters A B

الحاوف الكبية

توضع في بداية الجملة / أيام الأسبوع / الشهور / اللغات / الجنسيات / أسماء الأشخاص / البلقان / الأماكن الشهيرة والضمير (1) والاختصارات.

- 1 Tom is from the USA.
- Today is Monday.
- O I visited the Egyptian Museum in May.
- !am Egyptian and Ispeak Arabic.



توضع في نهاية الجملة.

The is good at football.

@I don't like fish.





علامة لاستعهام

Can I have some water, please?

Why did you go to the library?







توضع في نهاية العبارات أو الجمل التي تعبر عن الترحيب و التعجد

-Hill

-Wow!

Apostrophe





OAhmed's car is black.

Ol'd like some apples, please.

توضع مع (٥) الملكية.

توضع في نهاية السؤال.

توضع في الاختصارات.

Comma



وضع عند كتابة قائمة بالأشياء أو العبارات. . am good at football, swimming, and tennis وضع عند كتابة قائمة بالأشياء أو العبارات

Yes, I was. - No, I wasn't.

· (Yes / No) عب توضع بعد

I'm great at drawing, but I'm bad at singing.

توضع قبل (but)

Can I have some tea, please?

توضع قبل (please) إذا جاءت في تهاية الجملة.

LET'S REMEMBER





cell phone الهانف المحمول



password كلمة المرور



do research يقوم بالبحث



text message رسالة ليسية



وسائل النقل | Transportation



metro مارو



taxi تاكسي

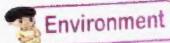
ain



boat قارب



tram





drought



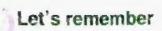
flood فيظان



pollution



traffic حركة المرور





تعريفات

drought	when there isn't enough water
---------	-------------------------------

flood when there is too much water

password the special code you need to access your computer

traffic lots of cars on the road

tram public transportation that runs on lines, but

isn't a train

a car you can ride in the street, which someone

else drives

pollution when there are a lot of harmful chemicals in

the air

text message a small note you write to someone on your

cell phone

* Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

اكتب فقرة من (60) كلمة.

Your favorite transportation



زمن الماضي البسيط The Past Simple Tense

Form



يتكون من التصريف الثاني للفعل، وله شكلان:

. (d/ed/ied) وتتكون بإضافة (Regular verbs) للقعل. الفعل

like	 يُحب		liked	play	يلعب	→ .	played
walk		→	walked	study	يذاكر		studied

€ أفعال غير منتظمة (Irregular verbs).

		 was	have	يمتلك —	had
ISim	يسبح	swam	do	يفعل ـــــ	did
swim	<u>C</u>		go	يڏهب	went
see	يرى	 saw	90		. angest the consensation of

Usage

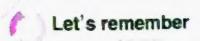
للتعبير عن فعل بدا وانتهى في الماضي.

- e.g. I went to the park last Friday.
 - They played football yesterday.

Keywords Williams

Vehnores			
yesterday	أمس	last (week, month,)	(الأسين، الشهرو) العاضي
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		in the past	في الماضي
ago	مند	Illinopaet	

- e.g. We played tennis yesterday.
 - He went to the zoo last week.



الأفعال الناقصة Modals

can + inf. emidus

للتعبير عن القدرة على عمل شيء ما في المضارع،

e.g. I can swim.

can't + inf. Uumidus

للتعبير عن عدم القدرة على عمل شيء مأ في المضارع.

e.g. I can't ride a bike.

should + inf. ينبعى أن

للنصيحة بفعل شيء ما.

You should get to the train station by 10 am to catch the train.

shouldn't + inf. الله shouldn't + inf.

للنتميحة بعدم فعل شيء ما.

Wael shouldn't give his password to his friends.

must + inf. بجبان

للتعيير غن الضرورة لعمل شيء ما.

e.g. We must plant more trees to get fresher air.

mustn't + inf. يحدالا

للتعبعر عن المنع والتحريب

e.g. You mustn't pollutewater.

need to + inf. ا

للتعيير عن الصرورة

e.g. You need to look right and left before you cross the road.

Writing

When we write a paragraph, we use some phrases such as:

عندما نكتب ففرة نستخدم بعض العدرات ميل

يعتقد كثير من الناس ... Many people think ... They also say ... زنگل دار خی، بوار But, on the other hand, ... In general, ... In conclusion ... فی رایی ... In my opinion ...

You are playing a computer game with your friends.

Feat about the pros and cons of playing it. Use the following phrases.

Use the following		Cons	The second		
Pros	معيزات				
lots of fun		waste time some games do	n't teach us		
help us think abo	out solutions	anything			
we can learn fro	m some of then	n o			

Model paragraph

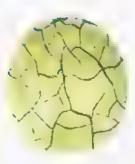
Many people think playing a computer game makes lots of fun. They also say it helps us think about solutions. But or the other hand, it wastes time. Some games don't teach us anything. In general, we can learn from some of them. In my opinionit is useful.



1 Look and complete

إنظر وأكمل





dr_ght



m_t_o





pa__word c_llp_one







tr_ff_c

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: וֹכֹזֹנְ װֹנְכּוֹנָה וּנִׁבְּבוֹבָה ׁ

They _____ to the cinema vesterday. a) go

b) went c) going d) goes

The movie very good.

a) am

b) are c) were d) was

We _____plant more trees.

a) must b) shouldn't c) mustn't d) can't

You _____ put on a jacket. It's cold.

a) mustn't b) need c) should d) shouldn't

😭 Can you swim? -- No, I......

a) can

b) can't c) mustn't d) shouldn't

12 Let's remember

Help your child deal with such questions

مأطم	rem	O IDO	hor
PIS	rem		Del

61		**********************		E	nglis	sh yes arday
a) study	b) ;	studied	c)	studying	d)	studies
Last night, we	>=a+=++==+=	***************************************		######################################		a party.
a) have	b) a	are	c)	has	d)	had
you	*********	*****************				
a) must	b) (can	c)	mustn't	d)	shouldn't
🤣 Dina		***************		**************	swi	m in the sea.
a) have	b)	is	c)	can't	d)	needs
You	**********	201444161141118441184		to dr	ink a	a lot of water.
a) can	b)	need	c)	must	d)	should
3 Read the text:	and a	nswer the	que			
				ىئلة.	ن الأس	اقرأ النص وأجب عر
Then Lama helped her morn to clean the house. And Maged walked with his dad to the supermarket. On Friday evening, Lama went to the cinema with her friend's family and they saw a movie. It was very good. Maged went to the beach along the coast path and swam in the sea with his dad. The following day, they went to the zoo together. They saw lots of interesting animals. In the evening Maged studied for a test and Lama did her homework. It was a lovely weekend!						
the cinema with her good. Maged went to sea with his dad. They saw lots of interactions a test and Lama dieses.	friend to the l he foll erestin d her	l's family an beach along lowing day, g animals. I homework.	d the the the	ney saw a recoast path by went to be evening l	novidental the : Mage	e. It was very diswam in the zoo together. ed studied for
the cinema with her good. Maged went to sea with his dad. They saw lots of interactions a test and Lama die. A) Thouse the corrections.	friend to the l he foll erestin d her	l's family an beach along lowing day, g animals. I homework. d.	d the the n the lt v	ney saw a recoast path ey went to be evening levas a lovel	novienthe : Mage y we	e. It was very diswam in the zoo together. ed studied for eekend!
the cinema with her good. Maged went to sea with his dad. They saw lots of interactions a test and Lama die. A) Thouse the corrections.	friend to the l he foll erestin d her	l's family an beach along lowing day, g animals. I homework.	d the the n the lt v	ney saw a recoast path by went to be evening levas a lovel	novidental the : Maga y we	e. It was very a swam in the zoo together. ed studied for eekend!
the cinema with her good. Maged went to sea with his dad. To They saw lots of interactions a test and Lama die. A) Thouse the correction. a) Maged	friend to the land the followeresting the distribution of the contract	l's family an beach along lowing day, g animals. I homework. dhomework.	d the the n the lt v	ney saw a recoast path by went to be evening levas a lovel and mom to be Dad	novidenthe : Maga y we clea	e. It was very a swam in the zoo together. ed studied for ekend! an the house. Hend
the cinema with her good. Maged went to sea with his dad. They saw lots of interactions a test and Lama die. A) Thouse the correction. a) Maged It was a	friend to the land the folleresting dispersion dispersi	l's family an beach along lowing day, g animals. I homework. dho	d the the n the lt v	ney saw a recoast path by went to be evening levas a lovel and mom to Dad	novien and the : Mage y we clea	e. It was very a swam in the zoo together. ed studied for ekend! an the house. Hend weekend.
the cinema with her good. Maged went to sea with his dad. To They saw lots of interactions a test and Lama die. A) Thouse the correction. a) Maged	friend to the land the folleresting dispersion dispersi	l's family an beach along lowing day, g animals. I homework. dho	d the the n the lt v	ney saw a recoast path by went to be evening levas a lovel and mom to Dad	novien and the : Mage y we clea	e. It was very a swam in the zoo together. ed studied for ekend! an the house. Hend weekend.
the cinema with her good. Maged went to sea with his dad. They saw lots of interactions a test and Lama die. A) Thouse the correction. a) Maged It was a	friend to the land to the followeresting down the followeresting down the followeresting the friends and the followeresting the followeresting down the followeresting down th	l's family an beach along lowing day, g animals. I homework. dho	d the the n the lt v	ney saw a recoast path by went to be evening levas a lovel and mom to Dad	novien and the : Mage y we clea	e. It was very a swam in the zoo together. ed studied for ekend! an the house. Hend weekend.
the cinema with her good. Maged went to sea with his dad. To they saw lots of interactions a test and Lama die. A) Thouse the correction. a) Maged it was a	friend to the l he foll erestin d her ct work b)	l's family an beach along lowing day, g animals. I homework. Lama bad	d the the n the lt v	ney saw a recoast pathey went to be evening for evenin	novien and the : Mage y we clea d	e. It was very a swam in the zoo together. ed studied for eekend! an the house. Hend weekend.
the cinema with her good. Maged went to sea with his dad. To they saw lots of interactions a test and Lama did. A) Albore the correction. a) Maged a) It was a	b)	l's family an beach along lowing day, g animals. I homework. dhe Lama bad football?	d the the n the lt v	ney saw a recoast path by went to be evening levas a lovel and mom to bad terrible	novien and the : Mage y we clea d	e. It was very a swam in the zoo together. ed studied for ekend! an the house. Hend weekend. sad

Unit (1) . listen, read, research, and write about different types of food. . listen to a conversation about favorite food. practice making suggestions with ' , read a fairy tale practice saying vowel sounds. understand decimal fractions write a recipe. research and make a poster about fruit and vegetables that grow in Egypt.



FOOD AND DRINK



Food & Drink

الطعام و الشراب



coconuts

جوز هند

mango مانجو

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلياب



Extra Vocabulary

healthy	a little 🛶	a lot قليل	كثير
unhealthy	to0 غیرصحی	potatoes الصَّا	بطاطس
chickens	رجاح fresh	garden طائح	حدىقة
favorite	pot مفضل	uncle إناء / وعاء	عم / خال

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs ها Regular verbs

Present		Past	Present		Past
love	ا يعب	ove d	collect	بجمع	collect ed
plant	p يزرع	lanted	like	يحب	liked
pick	p بقطف	ick ed			

Prregular verbs معال عبر فننظمه

Preser	it Pas	st	Present		Past
think	thoug بعتقد - يفكر	ht eat	•	يأكل	ate
have / has	had بملك	sell		يبيع	sold
grow	grew بزع/بيمو	buy		بشتري	bought

Important expressions and prepositions

That's easy!	هداسهن	in the garden	في الحديقة
-t the market	فىالسوق	مصدر + It's OK to	لاباس أن
on the ground	على الأرض	grow on trees	يتموعلى الأشجار



Character Listen and read.

استمه وافرأ

What's your favorite food, Farida? Dina

أ ما هو طعامك المفضل، يا فريدة؟

Fareeda That's easy! It's chocolate.

Dina Mmm ... I love chocolate too. But it isn't

healthy, is it?

ممم.... أنا أحب الشوكولاتة أيضًا. لكنما ليست صحية، ألس كذلك؟

Fareeda -I think it's OK to eat a little. But yes, it is

unhealthy if you eat a lot.

· مد الله لا ماس . • كل قليلًا منها. ولكن بالفعل، إنها ليست صحية إذا أكلتِ الكلير منها.

Dina What's your favorite healthy food?

ما هو طعامك الصحى المفضل؟

Fareeda Oh, I like chicken and I like fish. But my

favorite is mango. We have a mango tree in

the garden.

أود، أنا أحب اندحاج وأحب السمك. لكن المعضل لذي هو المانجو، لدينا شجرة مانجو في الحديقة.

D na I love mango too. We don't have a mango tree.

We have a lime tree and a lemon tree.

أأحب الدائحة أيضاء لد للناشجية مانحو الديناشجية ليمون أخصر حامض وشجرة ليمون.

Fareeda My uncle grows onions and potatoes. He has chickens too. He collects fresh eggs every day. Sometimes he

sells them at the market.

الزراعي المصار والمصار إلى مدوحام بصاء وتحدم الله حكر بود وأحمانا سيعه في السوال.

· Did you know?

Pineapples don't grow on trees! They grow on the ground. لا سمو الأثاباس على الشجر (إنه يتمو على الارض.







Language Functions



🚵 Asking about favorites:

السؤال عن الأشياء المفضلة.

What's your favorite + noun ()?

e.g. A: !\hat\s vour favorite food?

B: It's chicken.



Expressing likes:

التعبير عن الأشياء التي نحبها.

Hike / love + noun ().

e.g. Hike fish.

e.g. I love mango.



Expressing opinions:

التعبير عن الآراء.

I think.

e.g. I think it's OK to eat a little chocolate.

Look, follow and notice.

انظر وتتبع ولاحظ.

3

كىغايرن الليمون How we grow lemons



The girl is planting a lemon seed in a pot.



The lemon tree is starting to grow.



Some flowers are growing.



There are lemons on the tree.



The girl is picking the lemons.



She is making lemonade.

Unit (1) - We plant our food

Help your child identify how we grow lemons. ساعد طفلك أن يتمرف على كيفية زرامة اللهمون.

Activities)

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1	Listen and circle	the	correct ans	we	الإجابة الصحيحة:	ا 0 , 5 حول	r d: استمع وضع دائرة
3	My favorite food is	S	· * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *				
	a) chocolate				beans		
(3)	It is	,,			to eat a le	ot o	f chocolate.
	a) healthy					d)	nice
	l eat						chocolate.
	a) a lot	b)	much	c)	alittle	d)	many
(5)	My friend Fareeda	a lik	es chicken	and	医皮肤的现在分词 医微气体管 计中央 化二氯甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基		***************************************
	a) meat		rice				fish
2	Choose the corre	ecta	nswer fron	ıa,	b, c, or d:	حة:	اختر الإجابة الصحي
1	I love chocolate,		***********			, 1	****************
	a) to		too				SÒ
(a)	Chocolate is		45222442244225464654664466			so	l eat a little.
1,50	a) healthy	b)	unhealthy	c)	good	d)	easy
)	We have a mang	o tre	ee in our		\$1/}01610 00103 ++104 enewed	*******	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	a) garden	b)	library	c)	classroom	d)	bathroom
1							
)			Goats	c)	Chickens	d)	Cats
	a) Cows My uncle sells eg						
)	My uncle sells eg	gs i	at III6		libran/	d)	hospital
	a) school	b)	market		library		Connect (5) 19



Guiding words:

(1) Unit (1)	
3 Read and complete the text with the word	ds in the box: اقرأ وأعمل اللص بكلمات من ا
unhealthy - potatoes - healthy - chocola	te - kitchen
My name's Hana. I'm in grade five. I like I help my mum in the (2)	olate. I like(4)
4 Put the words in the correct order to mal	ke sentences: ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح
food - What - favorite - your - is - ?	
a mango - garden - He - in - the - tree - has -	
in - We - garden - our - mangoes - grow	
grows - My - onions - uncle - potatoes - and	
5 Punctuate the following:	لع علامات الترقيم على الآتي:
what's your favorite food, fareeda?	, ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., .,
my uncle grows onions	
6 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words Your favorite food	للب فقرة من (30) كلمة.
Tour lavorito local	

Help your child deal with such questions.

(fish - healthy - delicious)



MY SHOPPING LIST



Key Vocabulary

pizza عب grapes shopping list قامة تسوق ful medames فول مسمس yogurt

honey بيترا

mahalabia

معلمية french fries مهلبية

Extra Vocabulary

رف المعام المار diet كعن معلى cookies سلطانية bowl Je delicious unpack يفرغ الحقيبة burger nuts حير dessert (بعد الاكل) معبر nuts cucumbers customer کثیر احصارة juicy نیں price يوسيات / مذكرات diaries بيض مقلي cupboard دولاب / خوانة fried eggs top بيص سسوق boiled eggs معظوط lucky nutrients العناصر العذائية market trader jam healthy Om Ali شاورما عبر صحي unhealthy عبر صحي fruit salad مساه فوانه shawerma koshari market seller عود dinner fridge



[4] Important expressions and prepositions

balanced diet لوحله المداد for lunch ın total بمل / ينصرف

actout

sensible choices بالطبع

of course Help your child identify these words. المامد طلبك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمان. AL-BAHER - Connect (5) 21

سفام سدائي متوران



Listen, read and role-play.

استمع و اقرأ وتبادل الأدوار.

Narrator: 1

الراوى: ا

Market trader

Lovely tomatoes! Come and buy!

How about buying some lovely red tomatoes?

طماطم جميلة! تعال واشترى! ماذاعن شراء بعض من الطماصم الحدياء الجميلة؟

Mom

Oh, I think we need some tomatoes. How

أوه! أضقد سا بحجة إلى بعض الطماطم. كم معرها؟ على العجة إلى بعض الطماطم. كم معرها؟

Market trager

They're a good price: they're only three pounds

for one kilogram.

سمرها حيد. فقط ثلاث جنيهات للحيو الواحد.

Mom

OK. We'll have a kilogram, please.

حسنا، سنأخذ كيلو جرام، من فصلت

Market trader :

How about buying some carrots, too?

وماذا عن شراء بعص الجزر أيضًا؟

Mom

No, thank you.

لا. مسرا بت

Ibrahim

Mom, please can we have a pineapple?

أي، من فصيك هل يمكننا أن يشعري ثعرة أماناس؟

Mom

Hmm, yes, Ibrahim! Let's buy a nice juicy

مستم، معم، يا إبراهيم! هيا نشترى ثمرة الناس جيدة وكثيرة العصارة . . pineapple.

Market trader :

There you go. That'll be 20 pounds in total,

please.

تعضيوا. سيدور إجسال ذلك عشرون جنيهًا، من فضلك.

الراوي: ۲ Narrator: 2 I really like coming to your house, Grandma. أنا حقًا أحب القدوم إلى منزلك، يا جدتي. Nada l like it when you visit me, Nada. Grandma واما أحب ريارتك لي، يا مدي. We haven't got a mango tree in our garden at home. Nada We've got a lemon tree. من مديد سجرة ماعمول حديقت بالمازن. مديد شحرة ليمود. I know. I'm lucky to have one. Would you like to Grandma have a mango now? الد عرف. با سنعوطة لامتلاكي شجرة مانجو. هل ترغبين في الحصول على ثمرة مالجو الآن؟ Yes, please! I would also like to have your mango and Nada coconut mahalabia later. Have you got any coconut? سن منك ورب يت ب سول المهلية بالسالحو وجور الهلك لتي تعليها لرحفًا. هن لديك أن جور هند؟ Yes, I bought some in the market this morning. Grandma معم، استريت يعضا عنه من السوق هذا الصماح. الراوي: ٣ Narrator: 3 Ashraf, will you come to the market Mom 2 يا اشرف، هل تأتي مني إلى السوق؟ with me? Yes, of course. What do we need to buy? Ashrat ا يعم، بالطبع، ما الذي تحتاج أن تشاريه؟ We need to buy bread and rice. What would you Mom 2 like for lunch on Saturday? Uncle Faisal is coming. محماج أن تُشتري خَبْرًا وأرزًا. مادا تري**د أن تثناول على الغد**اء يوم السبت؟ الدم فيص هاده Oh, I would like koshari, please. It's my favorite! Ashma وده أريد كميريء في فيقيب إنه المقصل بديء

OK, are there any onions in the fridge?

No, there aren't. So, we need to buy bread, rice,

and onions.

Mom 2

Ashraf

ره لا يوجد. إذا نحن بحاجة لشراء الخير والأرز والبعيل.

مسماء هل يوجد اي بصل في الثلاجة؟



Narrator: 4

4,75

130

OK, what do we need to get, Amal?

حسناء ما الدي تحتاج أن بشتريه، يا أمن ١

Mom says three lemons and some eggs.

امي بشول ثلاث ليمونات ومعص لبيض

Here are the lemons.

ها هو الميمون.

।प्राष्ट्रिः उ

The eggs are over there. Oh, and chocolate too!

البيض هناك. أوه والشوكولانة أيضا

as Is it on Mom's list?

هل هي في فاحدة الأم؟

No, it isn't. But can I have some, please?

لاء ليست موجودة. ولكن هل يمكنني الحصول على البعض، من فضلك؟

OK, but don't eat it until after dinner, Amal!

حسنا، ولكن لا تأكليها إلا بعد العشاء، يا أمل!

•• Look and read.

نظر واقرأ،

Hello, what would you like?

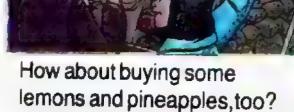
I would like some carrots, please.

Are there any tomatoes?

Yes, look! There are lots of tomatoes.



Would you like some oranges?







Help your child look and read.

استعع وافرارت ازاران

Cisten, read and role play.

Mom Jana, can you help me unpack the bags, please?

Yes, of course. Oh, good, you bought mangoes at the market.
I love mangoes. Oh, and you bought chocolate. Mmm,
delicious!

المانحوا أوها واشتربت شوكولايه لديدها

Mom Put that in the cupboard, please. It's for dessert tomorrow. We only have chocolate on Saturdays - it isn't very healthy.

مسر بالمستعدم من فع المد مدور السوكولاله الم السبت الها ليست صحية حد.

Jana OK. Where shall I put the cookies?

Please put them in the top cupboard. You can have one after school tomorrow, but just one - they aren't very healthy!

المعلها في بحديثه بعيدته معدلت الذي فأحدث بعد أيمدرمية عداء وبكن وأحده فقطاء فهي

Jana OK, t'll put the bananas in the fruit bowl on the table.

Thank you. Is the chicken in the fridge? It's for shawerma for lunch today.

Jana Yes, it's there with the carrots.

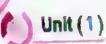
Thank you, Jana. Do you want Om Ali for dessert tonight?
I bought a bag of nuts.

Yes, please, Mom! That's my favorite!

ن كنشا من المكسرات

Halid

السنة، سافيع الموارق وساء الماكهة على المثا



Read the food diaries. From 1 (healthiest) to 3 (unhealthiest)

الله عدة المعام. من 1 (الأكثر محة) إلى 3 (الأقل محة).

Breakfast: cheese and bread, cucumber, jam

chicken, french fries, rice Lunch:

> yogurt and honey, cake Dinner:

Breakfast: ful medames and bread, boiled egg, fresh juice

koshari, salad, an orange Lunch:

yogurt, fruit salad Dinner:

Breakfast: 2 fried eggs, french fries, cheese

burger and french fries tunch:

Dinner: pizza

نصحة

Make sure you eat a balanced diet so your body gets the nutrients تأكد أنك تتناول وجبة غذائية متوازنة لكي يحصل جسمك على العناصر الغذائية التي يحتاحها.

aking suggestions:

عمل الاقتراحات

How about + v-ing ...? وماداعن؟

How about buying some lemons?

Let's + inf. هياننا....

Let's buy a nice pineapple.

- Good idea! -OK - فكرة جيسة!

- No, thank you.

الانتكان - No, thanks.

عند رفض الاقتراح نقون:



نمل عروض

Would you like ? إهل تود

Would you like some tea? - Yes, please. - No, thank you.



Language Focus

Countable & Uncountable Nouns

الاستفاء ائتي نعد والاسماء الني لا تحد

الأسماء التي تُعد Countable nouns

: - هي الأسماء التي لها مفرد وجمع،

- الاسم المغرد هو الذي يُعد ويمكن أن يسبقه ١١٥ / ١٥١

a banana

banana

- an egg

الأسماء التي لا تُعد كncountable noun

· - هي الاسماء التي ليس لها جمع ولا يمكن عدها.

- الاسماء التي لا نعد لا تسبق د (١١١ / ١٥)

- rice

- chocolate

- bread

A / An

- We use 🎿 with singular countable nouns that begin with a consonant.

نستخدم (١٦) مع الأسماء المفردة التي نعد و تبدأ بصوت ساكن.

- a mango

- a pineapple

- a hanana

- We use "an" with singular countable nouns that begin with a vowel.

نستخدم ((الله) مع الأسماء المفردة على بعد و بيدا بصوت متحرك

- an onion

- an egg

- an orange

تذكر: الحروف المتحركة هي (١٠- ١٠ - ١ - ١)



some & any

some a and	
some بين . - We use "some" with plural countable nouns an uncountable nouns in affirmative sentences. - uncountable nouns in affirmative sentences. - الجمع المعدودة والأسمة التي لا تُعد في الحمل المثبتة. - I'd like some apples, please I'd like 50	متحدم (SCME) مع لأسد
any فا - We use "ary" with plural countable nouns and uncountable nouns in questions and negative uncountable nouns in questions and negative and like and	Sentences.
ote: - We use "some" in request and offer ques	tions. إنستخدم (some) في سؤال
e.g. Can I have some grapes? Would you like some chocolate?	(Request) (Offer)
1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: 1 I'd like	نر الإجابة الصحيحة: apple, pleas
a) a b) an c) some 3 Do you have	d) any

Unit (1) - We plant our food

b) an

Help your child use (some and any with nouns). طفلانه آن يستغدم (some and any) مع الأسعاد

d) any

c) some

Would you like		,			4	Carrous:
a) a		an		some	d)	any
We don't have		***********	,,,,,,,,	************	<u>A</u>	onions.
a) an	b)	some	c)	any	d)	a
Oan I have			. () * # ? ?	**********		na, please?
a) a		an		any		some
Are there	,,,					apples?
a) some		an	c)	а	d)	any
I'd like some		Terms 14.004000 \$444640000	******	. 45024047587807444444		#
a) orange		grape		grapes		
We have					chicke	ns for lunch.
a) a	b)	any	C)	an	d)	some
She has						
a) an				some		
J would like						
a) an	b)	а	c)	some	d)	any
2 Read and write t	hec	orrect form	of th	ne word(s)	betwe	en brackets.
		لأقواس.	بين اا	لكلمات التي	الصعيح لا	اقرأ واكلب الشكل
There is	******	44 94 96195151941978977444		(any)	water o	on the floor.
We want					(a)	tea, please.
My aunt needs		· *********	,,,,,		· · · •	, (a) onion.
There are		101740140614440 171441	-+	., (an) er a	asers c	n the table.
There aren't	14541441		. 1014614	***	(so	me) apples.
🬖 I saw		- ^* = :v /> > *4 ****			. (som	e) elephant.
Would you like			1017 101	*** ** **** ****	******	(any) tea?
<pre>J l eat</pre>				(some	e) apple	e every day.
We don't need	141114114	*************	1149.004	65 - 440 USBB4D - #B4PP-4 A	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	(a) coffee.

Activities

يس الاستماع في مهاية الكتاب

I haAMy	yogurt mom and I go zoo	to t	beans		أخانهِ الصحتحو:	and	fruit salad.
a My	yogurt mom and I go zoo	to t	beans	c)	ehine	and	fruit salad.
My	yogurt mom and I go zoo	to t	beans	Cl	ohine	41	
My	mom and I go zoo	to t			Cuiba	a)	rice
	200		he				
€A	bene abiotone l	-					school
We	buy chicken, i	buro	er. vegeta	bles	and rice for	or	
	breakfast		_				supper
	sister and I al						
	bathroom		•				
			_		_	,	111011011
2 (1	oose the corre	eta	inswer from	na,	b, c, or d:		
2						تة:	اختر الإجابة العحيد
							e tomatoes?
	buy	5	buying	C)	buys	d)	bought
	we have	7	** * ** ** 4* ** **		********		pineapple?
3)		bj	an	c)	any	d)	some
	re are				car	rots	on the table.
6.50	any		an		some		
J	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		d give to or make we well was	+07343	y	ou lik	e a mango?
	Should	-1	Will	Cj	Can		Would
	n't have			٠, .,	A + A + T T T A O O Z A S B B		french fries.
a ₁		Dj	any	c)	an		some
Are			,			/	
	some	1	a	C	any	a mana. A)	apples?
🥑 l'd li	ke		* *			uj	an
a,		2)	an	01	any	***********	orange.
) Wol	uld you like		7011	- 1	any	d)	some
a) ;		b)	some	c)	***************		carrot?
30 U	M. Ma minutes	2.7.			any	d)	an
	== (1) - We plant our too	6	melp your ch	ilid de	al with such qu	estione	
					1.4	مده دوست	مباعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثلًا

l'd like some	b) grape	oranges	onion ,
· Me don't have	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		pineappies.
a) a	b) an	c; any	301110
2 Bood and write	the correct form	n of the word(s)	hetween hrackets.
3 Read and write	واس.	للكلمات الآي بين الأقر	اقرأ واكتب الشكل العحيح
: Would you like.			ar oranges?
4 1 111			
No. 1 and the second		A COMMAND STREET, THE PART OF STREET	1700
All the same			
			a Giania
1.1.19		and the second compa	, (a) 1100; bitans.
Would like	doznávávádkádanka dozná zozáddá		a bread.
ALC:			
			55
Have you got	le in the correc	Thirty (Ullian)	The state of the s
4 Puttnework	12 th file course	يح لٽڪوين جمل:	ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصد
got - We - gi	rapes - any - h	naven't	
_		1.1	- 2
about - pinea	apples - How -	buying - some	; - ; ·
you - What -	would - like -	?	
o 1 - Car - apr	ole, - have - pl	ease - an - ?	,
5 Punctuate	the following		مُع علامات الترقيم على الآتي:
nada wants o	chocolate for de	essert	
	, ,		-



JACK AND THE BEANSTALK

Key Vocabulary

beanstalk	ساق الفاصوليا	castle	قلعة	giant	عملاق
chop	يقطع	grab	بحذب / منتزع	cage	قفص

Extra Vocabulary }

poor	فغىر	special	خاس/ معبز	clouds	أشجب
rich	بغغ	happily	بسعادة	coins	22,100 - 0000
angry	. غاضب	free	ځو	price	On
hungry	حوعان	top	قمة	axe	يدة 4 - قالم

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

Irregular verbs achie 111

Pre	sent	Past	Prese	ent	Past
climb	ىتسلق	climbed	meet	بقابل	met
count	يعد	000111	make	يمرنع	made
talk	بتكلم	talked	say	يقول	said
save	ينفف	saved	throw	برمي/مقذف	threw
reach	يصل	reached	think		thought
stay	and the second s	stayed	go		went
cry	يبكي / يصيح		fall	يقع/ بسقط	
grab	يجذب/بنترع	grabbed	run away		ran away

Important expressions and prepositions

on the way to

a magic hen في الطريق الى

الجاجة سجاية

go up

a kind boy يصعد لأعلى

ولدطيب



a golden egg بيضة ذهبية at last بيضة ذهبية at last يبقى مع ever after مددنك العين stay with بيقى مع thank you for يجوار next to



giant	a very, very big person
grab	to pick something up quickly
castle	a very large building built a long time ago
chop	to cut something down
cage	a box in which we keep animals

• Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

Jack and the Beanstalk جاك وساق الفاصوليا



Jack and his mother were very poor. "Go to the market and sell our last cow," said Jack's mother. "Please get a good price, Jack!"

كان حاك وأمه فقيرين جدًا. قالت الأم لجاك" اذهب إلى السوق وقم ببيع احر بقرة لدين، من فضلك بعها بسعر جيد، ياحاك!"



On the way to the market, Jack met an old man. "I have these special beans. Do you want to buy them? They will make you rich!" said the man.



Jack bought the beans. But his mother was very angry. "We need food, Jack, not beans!" She threw them out of the window. "Sorry, Mom," said Jack. "I thought they would help us." Jack went to bed. He was sad and very hungry.

شترى جاك الحيوب، لكن كانت أمه غاضية جدًا. وقالت " تحن تعتاج طعامًا بإجاك وليس حيات فاصوليا والقتيم الحرم النافدة " قال جاك" اسف باأى، عثقدت أنها سقب عدن لهب حاك إلى فراشه وهو حزي وجوع ن جد



The next morning, Jack saw a very tall beanstalk in the garden. It went all the way up to the clouds. Jack climbed the beanstalk. At the very top, he saw a castle. Jack went inside to see if anyone needed help.

القمه رأى قلعة. دخل حال القلعة ليرى ماإذا كان هناك ،



Suddenly, Jack saw a very big giant. He was counting bags of gold coins. There was a hen on the floor. The hen was in a cage. Next to the hen were some golden eggs.

وفجاه الماسوان عملافًا صوعه وكان هد أكماء ريها عدد المعبد وكان هناك دجاجة على الأرضية. وكانت الدر مد المعلم النوسية وكانت الدر مد المعلم النوسية وكانت الدر مد المعلم البيض الذهبي



The hen looked very sad. It was a magic hen, and it could talk! "Help me, please," cried the hen. "Save me from this terrible giant!" "I'll help you!" said Jack.

بنث الدجاجة حزينة جدا. كانت دجاجة سحرية، وكانت تستطيع أن تتكلم، وصرخت الدجاجة "ساعدني من فضلك. تقدّني من هذا العملاق المخيف!" قال لها جاك "سأساعدك"



As soon as Jack reached his garden, he grabbed his axe. He chopped down the beanstalk. The giant fell on the ground and ran away. The hen was happy! It was free at last!

بمجردان وصل جاك لحديقته جذَّب فأسه وقام يقطع ساق تفاصوليا، وسفط العملاق على الأرض وفر هارنا، كانت للاجاجة سميدة ونالت حربتها حير



"Thank you for helping me, Jack. You are a kind boy. Can I please stay with you and your mother?" Jack and his mother weren't poor anymore. They sold the golden eggs to buy food. Jack and his mother lived happily ever after.

قالت المحاجة "شكراعلى مساعدتك باجاك، شن ولد طيب، من حصلك هل يمكنن أن أقيم معك أنت ووائستك؟" لم يعدجاك وامه تقراء، وقاما سبع البيض الذهبي لشراء الطعام وعاش جاك وامه في سعادة دائمة

Think and discuss with your partner.

فكر وتنافش مع زميلك

- Did you like the story? Why? Why not?

I liked the story because it's interesting.

I didn't like the story because it's boring.

Vowel sounds الأعوان المتحركة

short vowels

(a) /æ/

long vowels

(a-e) /eɪ/



candy





mango



cake



bake

(ea) /iː/



grapes

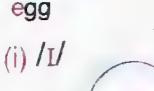
(e) /e/





egg







bean



meat

(i-e) /aɪ/



milk



fish



rice



lime

Some words sound the same but have different spellings.

^{بو}ض الكلمات لها نفس <mark>النطق الصوتي ولكن الهجاء مختلف</mark>.

		los l	ay /	
a-e /eI/	rain	tail"	gray	play
cake	snail	pain	stay	say

Help your child identify these vowel sounds. المعرف على هله الأصوات المتعركة.



Decimal fractions الكسور العشرية

A fraction: is a part of whole.

الكسر: هو جزء من الواحد الصحيح.

Indecimal fractions, the numerator is divided by the denominator. ' في الكسور العشرية ثتم قسمة البسط على المقام.

$$\frac{1}{3} = 1 \div 3 = 0.333$$

$$\frac{2}{5} = 2 \div 5 = 0.4$$

Did you know ?
$$0.4 = 0.40 = 0.400$$

2 Look and say.

$$\frac{1}{5} = 0.20$$

$$\frac{1}{4} = 0.25$$

$$\frac{1}{3} = 0.333$$

$$\frac{1}{2} = 0.50$$

$$\frac{2}{5} = 0.40$$









انظر وقُل.

1 Listen and circle	the	correct a	nswe	r from a,	b, c, o	rd:
				أبة الصحيحة:	عواء الأحا	າ ຄໍນໂລ ຄວ່າ 🗼
Jack was a	********	************		******************		bou
-	~)	KILIU	C)	mauontv	a)	toolish
Jack met a/an		*****************		,		mo
a) young	b)	old	c)	aood	d)	пађ
Jack found that the	he b	eans are	w into	9000	۵,	SIUK
a) small	b)	tiny	c)	αiant	ا	Stalk
Jack climbed the	sta	lk and fou	ınd a	hon in a	u)	nttle
a) tent	b)	farm	c)	hov	ا	
2 Choose the corre	ect a	answer fr	nm s	h c ord	u)	cage
					_	Diamilian
We buy and sell to market	thing	gs at the	***			اجيأ الأذانو الصحتح
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	D)	nospital	C)	club	d)	libron.
	,.	**************		is a v	ory la	roo h. 200
-3-	17	castle	C)	tent	ciyia d)	rge building.
I lost my cell bhoi	ne s	o my fath	er wa	S	u,	COITI
a) angry	b)	happy	6)	kind	d)	***************************************
To cut something a) get	me	ans to		Nill C	uj	giant
a) get	b)	boil	c)	mix		t.
They can eat						chop
a) beans	b)	cages	c)	2700	***********	***************************************
			is to	niel-	d)	castles
Please, save me f	T∩m	thio	٠)	buy	d)	play ,
Please, save me f a) cute 38 Unit (1) - We plant our fee	b)	terrible		745+5<60pp#3510#15wp+4	**********	giant.
38 Unit (1) - We plaint our foo	d	Help your	C) ;	small	d)	little
the but made of the state			rilld ded	with such qu	estions.	ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع ه



3 Read the text and answer the questions.

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Jack and his mother were very poor. "Go to the market and sell our last cow," said Jack's mother. "Please get a good price, Jack!" On the way to the market, Jack met an old man. "I have these special beans. Do you want to buy them? They will make you rich!" said the man. Jack bought the beans. But his mother was very angry. "We need food, Jack, not beans!" She threw them out of the window. "Sorry, Mom," said Jack. "I thought they would help us." Jack went to bed. He was sad and very hungry.

bed. He was sag	and very nungry.				
A) Choose the co	mother were ver	ry .		. , , , , ,	
a) rich	, by poor		strong		
	the				
	p, wheat ollowing question		peans	a) cor	'n
	ick on the way to		arket?		
	ack when he wen				
-					
& Put the wa	ស្រុកក្រុកស្រុកក្រុកក្រុ			عُنِي اللَّرتيب الص في اللَّرتيب الص	مُع الكلمان
y for - me -	- helping -	you -			
	sold - to buy	- the - 1	ood - go	olden	
channed -	beanstalk	- the -	down -		
Chopped	Dodriotant			•	
want - buy	- beans - (to	o - you	- these	- ?	
	e the following:			نرقيم على الآئي:	ضع علامات الأ
		11 46			
jack went to	the market to se	ell the c	OW		



WRITING & PROJECT

• Listen and say.

استمع وقل.



weigh out

يزن



bake بخبز



pour



mix يحلط



دul يقطع



boil يعالى

Key Vocabulary

sugar

coconut

basbousa

honey

saucepan

oven

yogurt سکر

almonds جوز الهند

lentil soup بسبوسة ·

ful medames

knife فِدْر-إِنَاء

us Cun

زبادي

نوز

شورية عدس

فول مدمس

سكيند

Extra Vocabulary | malest role

olina	دقيق سميد	mixture	مليط - مريج	share	يشارك
semolina			شراب - عصير	seller	بائع
melted butter	زبدة مذابة	syrup			منصق
baking powder	مسحوق خبز	lemon juice	عصير ليمون		
		fruit salad	سلطة فواكه	dishes	اطبق
cocktail juice			عصرة العالمات العالمات	diamond	ماسه
classmate	زميل الدراسة	recipes	وحدث الطبقام		ملعقة صعر
tsp = teaspoon				•	
•					معفة كبيره
tbsp = tablespo	on				

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs منظمه

Tregutar -	Past	Present	Past
Present cook bake	cooked baked	need talk	needed talked

Irregular verbs وeعلى عبر سنطوه

		Past	Present		Past
Preser		made	draw	يرسو	drew
make		found	tell	يخبر	told
find think	_	thought	learn	بتعلم	learnt

Important expressions and prepositions

	4.44	mix ingredients	بعيداسات
turnon			بندوجميلا
for 30 minutes		look pretty	
	يكتشف-يعرف	suchas	gan a
findout		pourinto	بصبني
take out			· 544 - 4
chare with	يتشارك مع	boilfor	, Life day



Listen and read.

INGREDIENTS المقادير cups semolina cup yogurt cup sugar Í cup melted butter tsp baking powder cup coconut almonds Syrup

CUP Water tspt_nev





My favorite recipe

وصمتي المفضلة

We cook lots of different things, such as lentil soup, ful medames and molokhia. My favorite thing to bake is basbousa. This is how you make it.

أهن نطهو عبر من الأشباء المختلفه مثل شوربة العدس والفول المدمس والمنوخية. First, you need to turn your oven on to get it hot. Then weigh out the ingredients. Then you mix the semolina, coconut, sugar, and melted butter. المن السندنيل لدي هو أن أخبر البسبوسة. وهذه هي طريقة عملها. You should mix these ingredients by hand. I love doing this! Then you add the

ر المادين الفرن لتسحمه. ثم زن المعادير ثم احلط السميد وجوز الهند والسكر والزيدة المذابة. يبيني عليك ال You can use a knife to make diamond shapes on top of the basbcusa. Put an تخلط هذه المكونات باليد. أن أحب عمل هذا، ثم تصيف انزبادي وتصب الخليط في طبق الحبيز. almond on each diamond. It looks really pretty. Bake the basbousa in the oven

OF DU HIMULEO.

بعكنك استحدام سكينه لعمل اشكال ماسمة فوق البسبوس، صع حبة لوز على كل شكل معين (مسة). إنه تبدو حسك حقد المدينة المدينة العمل اشكال ماسمة فوق البسبوس، صع حبة لوز على كل شكل معين (مسة). إنه تبدو حسك حقد المدينة المدين Make the syrup. Put the honey, water, and lemon juice into a saucepan. Boil the

Take it out of the oven. Then pour the syrup over the basbousa. Cut the قم بعمل الشريات ضع العسل و لماء وعصير الليمون في العدر، اعلى العليط لمدة عشر دواق. Pen. Then pour the curin

. بر بالبسبوسة وتشاركها مع عائلتك! . - ، على البسبوسة . قم بتقطيع البسبوسة وتشاركها مع عائلتك!

Project

A Poster About Mango

ملعق عن المانجو

Mangoes grow in Egypt. We can make a lot of drinks and dishes with تزرع المانجو في مصر. بمكننا صنع الكثير من المشروبات والأطباق بها.

We can make delicious mango juice or cocktail juice. We can also make

يمكننا عمل عصير مانجو لذيد أو عصير كوكتيل كما يمكننا ايصا عمل سلطة فواكه وكفكه المانجو.



Research a fruit or vegetable that grows mit

Activities

1 Choose the co	orrect answer fro	ma,b,c,ord:	وُتِر الإِجَائِةَ الصحيحة:
We cook lots of	of things such as	lentil	
a) soup		c) wood	
@ Turn		the o	oven to get it hot
a) off	b) down	c) out	d) on
			ito a baking dish
a) Poor	b, Weight	c) Pour	d) Hit
			in Egypt
a) sleep	b) grow	c) fly	d) make
	nplete the text w	ith the words i	in the box:
E Meddanato		من المربع:	فرأ وأ <mark>ك</mark> مل النص بكلمات
syrup -	semolina - basbo	ousa - oven - p	our
	ecipe to cook is ba		
First, turn your	th on	to get it hot. T	hen you mix the
(2) . COCC	onut, sugar, and n	nelted butter. T	hen you add the
yogurt and pour th	e mixture into a b	aking dish. Ba	ke the basbousa
in the oven. To ma			
lemon juice into a			
the syrup over the			` '
3 Put the words		der to make se	ntences:
5 Pat the words	;	، الصحيح لتــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	^{فع} الكلمات في الترتيب
i basbousa - My -			_Б
ine basbousa - t	he oven -for - Ea	ke -in -minutes	s -30
	4		
j √ishes -can - W	hat-you -make -i	mangoes -with	1-?
		3-00 11111	

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ اللص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

We cook lots of different things. My favorite thing to bake is basbousa. This is how you make it. First, you need to turn your oven on to get it hot. Then weigh out the ingredients. Then you mix the semolina, coconut, sugar and melted butter. You should mix these ingredients by hand. I love doing this! Then you add the yogurt and pour the mixture into a baking dish. You can use a knife to make diamond shapes on top of the basbousa. Bake the basbousa in the oven.

A) 1	Choose	the	correct	answer.

- My favorite thing to bake is
 - b) cake a) potatoes
- c) basbousa
- d) bread

You need to turn your.

on to get it hot.

- a) oven
- b) knife
- ci spoon
- d) pot

B) Answer the following questions.

What is the general idea of the text?

What can you use to make diamond shapes on top of the basbousa?

5 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. علمة. (الله عليه عليه عليه عليه الكتب فقرة من (الله عليه الله عليه عليه الله عليه عليه الله على الله عليه الله عليه الله عليه الله على ال

Mangoes

Guiding words

(favorite - grow - drinks - juice - salad - delicious)

5 Punctuate the following:

مُع علامات الترقيم على الآتي:

you can use a knife to make diamond shapes

Review on Unit (1)



AIAn

نستخدم (a / an) قبل الاسم المفرد الذي يُعد. - an orange

- a carrot

some & any

نستخدم (any / some) مع الأسماء الجمع المعدودة والأسماء غير المعدودة.

- some milk

- any water

يستحدم (some) في الإثبات وحالة العرض والطلب.

- . I have some apples.
- Can I have some oranges?
- . Would you like some ice cream?

نستخدم (any) في حالة النفي والاستفهام.

I don't have any sugar. Do you have any rice?

We plant our food



play

Decimal fractions

$$\frac{1}{5} = 1 \div 5 = 0.20$$

$$\frac{1}{4} = 1 \div 4 = 0.25$$

$$\frac{1}{3}$$
 = 1 ÷ 3 = 0.333



اكتب فقرة من (٦٥) كلمة. . . Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. علمة.

My favorite food

My favorite food is fish. It's a delicious meal. Fish is healthy. I always eat it with rice and salad. My mother always cooks it to me. She buys it at the market. I like fish a lot.

Healthy and unhealthy food

It's important to eat healthy food. Fruit and vegetables are healthy. I always eat healthy food. It makes my body healthy. I don't like unhealthy food. It makes my body unhealthy and weak. We should make sure we eat a balanced diet so our bodies get the nutrients they need.

Mangoes

Mangoes grow in Egypt. We can make a lot of drinks and dishes with it. We can make delicious mango juice. We can also make a fruit salad and a mango cake.

My favorite recipe

My favorite thing to bake is basbousa. We mix the semolina, coconut, sugar and melted butter. Then we add the yogurt. We put almonds on top of it. We bake the basbousa in the oven for 30 minutes.

ساعد طفلك أن يكتب فقرات.

Dictation on Unit (1)



	Meaning	Word	Meaning
Word	neaning de	e a eveltilitie desviated	ليمون
	جزر	** 1	Lie
	شوكولاتة		ايمل
	بيطن		آثاناس
	جوزالهند		بفضل



Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
service to	ا عنب	h w	بيتزا
	عسل		قول مدمس
	فائمة تسوق		َزيادي
	مهلبية (نوع من الطعام حلو المذاق)	4145159416141893934475315655467846887F	بطاطس مقلية
	شاورما		ساندوتش برجر
	بيض مسلوق		گشری



Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
	ساق الفاصوليا		عملاق
	يقطع		قلعة
	يجذب/ينتزع	-	أغص



Word		Meaning	Word
	ية	ي	
	يم	با	!
	ني	بلط.	,
	یز	ڹ	
	Word	غ <u>ن</u> غي غي	Meaning Word يغلب يضيف يخلط يزن

Activities on Unit (1)

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle	the	correct ans	we		د, or d: اسلّمع وضع دائرة حول
My favorite food is	2				
a) mango	b)	fish	c)	meat	d) rice
Mango is a					
a) unhealthy	b)	healthy	c)	bad	d) normal
We have a mange					
a) zoo					d) library
My father someting	nes	sells mang	oes	at the	**************************************
a) zoo	b)	school	c)	library	d) market
2 Choose the corr	ect :	answer from	n a	, b, c, or d:	
					اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:
My uncle					
a) eats		collects			
A farmer		,		vege	etables and fruits.
a) grows	b)	throws	C	writes	d) reads
We buy and sell	fruit	s and vege	tab	les at the	**************************************
a) zoo	b	home	C	club	⇒⊨ market
) A		is a	bo	x in which	we keep animals.
a) kitchen	b)	cage	(castle	d) giant
3 Read and comp	let	e the text w	ait.f	the words	s in the box:
				لمريع:	اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من
garder	1 - r	narket - kos	sha	ri - easy - I	entils
					(1)
I buy the ingredient	s at	the	(2)	I us	e(3)
and rice to make it.	It is	a very de	icic	ous dish. It	is not(4)
to cook it. My mom					
to cook it. My mon	110	ما الما الما الما			

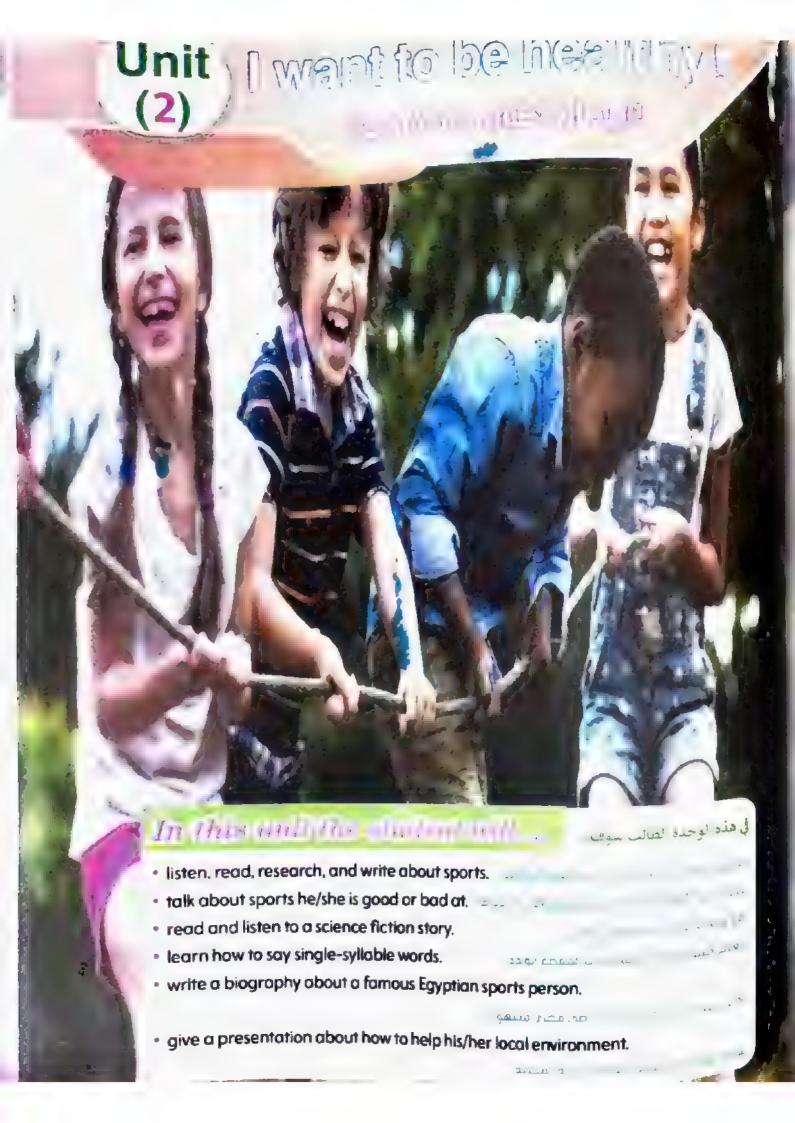
Post install the contact the guestions	إِرا النص وأجب عن الأسلاة:
I'm Ali. I'm in grade five. I always get up breaktast with my family. I have ful medames, but fresh juice. In the afternoon my mom and I go to their and vegetables. My sister and I always help of	at six o'clock. I have read, boiled eggs and the market. We buy
A) Choose the correct answer	for breakfas
) Ali has ful med	tames cheese
Ali has burger french fries ful med	James one
Ali is in grade	d) four
SIX	- /
Answer the following questions.	
Where does Ali go in the afternoon?	ret?
and his mom buy at the man	A Company of the Comp
	ع الكلمان في الترتيب المحيح
cook of - things - different - lots	
Jike-toyou-would-drink-?	
الله في الأقواس. كا المعام و الله الله الله الله الله الله الله ال	d(s) between hrackets أواعتب الشكل الصحيح للكله
Do you have	(some) carrots
Do you have	(2ny) bananas
) Would you like	
To promotion the state of the s	علامات الترقيم على الآتي:
mangoes grow in egypt.	
. Spins Julius Co. Lis THIRTY (30) Words	لِ فقرة من (٥٠) كلمة.
My favorite food	
favorite - fish - healthy - de	licious)
co the to the start and the Help your child deal with	hand a salana

Al-Azhar Corner

1 Read and complete the dialog with words from the how. اقرأ وأكمل الحوار بكلمات من المربع grapes - Would - How about - some Hello, 1) you like some bananas? 1111 No, thank you. I would like some 2 3) buying some carrots? : Yes, please! Mona - 1 How about buying some oranges? No, thank you. I would like 4 apples. Read and complete the dialog with words from the box. اقرأ وأكمل الحوار بكلمات من المربع please - carrots - any - about I would like some 1) , piease. Are there 2) . tomatoes? Yes, look! There are. How 3 buying some lemons? Yes, 4) 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: اخلر الإجابة الصحيحة: J I would like _____eggs, please. a) some c) an d) any b) a Are there ____carrots? b) some c) any a) a d) an We buy food at the a) market b) school c) office a) zoo J I would like ______orange, please. b) an c) any a) **a** d) some A _____is a very large building built a long time age. b) box c) room d) castle a) cage

سنهد طنيات أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسطة.

?



Lesson (1 / A)

SPORTS



Control Listen and say.

استمع وقل.



squash الاسكواش



karate الكارتية



sailing الإيحار



kung fu کونع فو



Sports الألعاب الرياضية



tennis



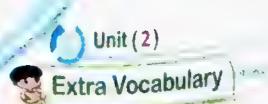
football كرة القدم



handball كرة اليد

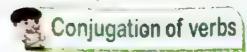


السباحة



A SER TO A SERVICE	. مسهور شعبی / مشهور	had	سيء	agree
popular			أسوأ	match
club	_	worse		
later	فيما بعد/ لاحقا	good	جند	like
awesome		better	أفضل	favorite
		great	عظيم	game
bubble	2500	great		J=11.70

ð



Regular verbs فعن عبيطمة

Present		Past		Present		Past
watch	بشاهد	watched	love		بحب	loved
agree	يو فق	agreed	look		بيدو	looked
want	يريد	wanted	try		يجرب	tried

Irregular verbs ممنصمه

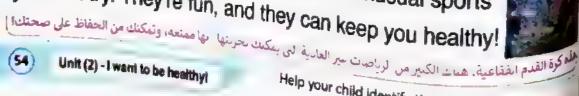
	Present	• • •	Past	Present		Past
win		يفوز	won	know	يعرف	knew
go		يدهب	went	see	یری	saw

Important expressions and prepositions

The same of the sa	a brehogitions	_
It's great!		-
bad at + (v+ing) / (noun)	ابه لشي ورائع ا	وألماكذلك (أيضا).
good at + (v+ing)/(noun)	look fun	ببدوممتعا
Did you know ?	. Me too!	ولنا أيصها!

Bid you know?

This is bubble football. There are lots of unusual sports you can try. They're fun, and they can keep you healthy!





Help your child identify these words. فقلك أن يصوف على هذه الكلمات.



a Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

Seleem What are you watching?

Wael An old match between Raneem El Weleily and Nour El

Sherbini - it's great. I love squash!

مباراه قديمة بين رنبم الوليلي ونور الشربيي- إنه شي رانع - أنا أحب الاسكواش.

Seleem Me too! Who's winning?

Wael Raneem - she's very good at playing squash.

رئيم- إنها ماهرة جدًا في لعب الاسكواش.

الله أعرف ما الرياضة التي تعييما ألت؟ Seleem الا المرياضة التي تعييما ألت؟

Wael I'm very good at playing tennis, but I'm bad at playing

handball. What about you?

أنا جيد جذا في لعب التنس، ولكنني سيئ في لعب كرة اليد. وماذا عنك؟

Seleem I'm good at playing squash, but I'm bad at playing

tennis. I love football too.

أما جيد في لعب الاسكواش، ولكنني سين في لعب التنس. أحب كرة القدم أيضا.

Wael So do I, but I'm better at tennis than I am at football. Let's

go and play a game of football.

وأنا كذلك, ولكنى افضل في التنس كنر من كرة القدم. هيا بدهب وللعب مباراة كره قدم.

Seleem Yes, let's go to the club later. المذهب إلى النادي لاحقا.

Wael Yes! And what other sports do you watch on TV?

تعم! وما هي الرياصات الأخرى التي تشاهدها في التليفريون؟

Seleem I love watching karate and kung fu. And you?

أحب مشاهدة الكاراتيه والكونغ فو. وأنت؟

Wact My favorites are swimming and sailing. Sailing looks fun!

المقفيلة لدي هي السياحة والإيعار. الإيحار يبدو ممتقا.

Seleen: Great! So what time do you want to play football?

رائع! في أي وقت تريد لعب كرة القدم؟

حوالي الساعة الخامسة؟ About five?

Seleem Awesome – see you in the club later!

Activities

Listen and c	ircle the correct a	nswer from a, b جابة الصحيحة:	, c, or d: يستمع وضع دائرة حول الإ
Anas and Sei	if are talking abou		
animals	b birds	c) sports	d) subjects
Anas loves	haga සංඛ සාකුවර වුරුනු පළාත්වල වුරුව ගඩ 1. වූ ර පැමිණින ආරථ ර වී වඩු එ එය 11 වූ වූ ව		,
al squash	b tennis	c) handball	d) basketball
Seif is good a	at playing		basketball
a) football	b, handball	o) basketba	I d) tonni-
Seif is bad at	playing	Danoiba	u d) tennis
a) football	b) handball	c) hasketha	
(2) Choose the	Office and	c) basketba	ii a) tennis
	or ect answer tro	ma he and	
	orrect answer fro	om a, b, c, or d:	الجابة الصحيحة:
Ali is good		** ** ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	Squashعربة المحيدة:
Ali is good a) in		** ** ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	squash,
Ali is good a) in We love a) sports	o) on like	c) at e football, baske	squash,
Ali is good a) in We love a) sports	o) on like	c) at e football, baske	
Ali is good a) in We love a) sports Football is the a) poor	b) popular	c) at e football, baske c) food	squash. d) of etball and tennis. d) drinks
Ali is good a) in We love a) sports Football is the a) poor	b) popular	c) at e football, baske c) food	squash. d) of etball and tennis.
Ali is good a) in We love a) sports Football is the a) poor	b) popular orts. I'm good at	c) at e football, baske c) food	squash. d) of etball and tennis. d) drinks sport in Egypt.
Ali is good a) in We love a) sports Football is the a) poor I like water sports	b) popular orts. I'm good at b) tennis	c) at e football, baske c) food	squash. d) of etball and tennis. d) drinks sport in Egypt. d) worst



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

أقرا وأكفل النص بكلمات من المربع.

drinks - squash - famous - bad - sports

Seleem and Wael are friends. They both like ____(1)
Wael is very good at playing tennis, but he is ____(2)
at playing handball. Seleem is good at playing squash, but he is bad at playing tennis. Seleem is watching an old ____(3)
match between Raneem El Weleily and Nour El Sherbini. Raneem is an Egyptian player and she is one of the most ____(-)
squash players in the world.

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل.

- playing- <u>l'm</u> bad- at- tennis- .
- watching- karate-1- love- kung fu- and-
- time- football- want to- What- do- play- you-?
- good- at- sport- you- What- are- ?
- اكىي فقرة من (60) كلمة. . . Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. . قمادة من (60) من الماد ا

Guiding words:

Your favorite sport

(football - club - friends - Friday)

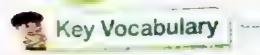
6 Punctuate the following:

ضع عندمات الترقيم على الأتي

she's very good at swimming

Lesson (1/B)

AN AWFUL NIGHTMARE!



shade -- toxic nightmare

greenhouses بعدت greenhouses - breathing

موبات زراعية

الثثقس

Extra Vocabulary

_-⇒ plastic grass -ye dream air

horrible ملم pollution کوکب

dirty بلاستيك

قدر / غير نظيف

problems

awfu!

is factory

planet عصع /مرفع

hospital



Conjugation of verbs

Requier verbs _ = =

Irregular verbs: 1200 1000

Present		Past	Prese	ent	Past
breathe		breathe d	fall	بسقط / بعع	fell
remember	يسكر	remember ea	get	بصبخ	got
wait	پيصر	waited	wake up	ستيفط	woke up
plant	عدق	planted	drive	يقود	drove



seportant expressions and prepositions

have	because of		
	because of	- toomany	كثير جدًا (المعدد)
It's time 😢	من وف حما	toomuch و.حـو	كثير جدًا إستسيم
work hard	get ready for		
214 22		stay athome	يعكث بالبيت
cut down	dangerous for	look after	15-1
P2.20		ioun allel	ایعتنی ب



Unit (2) - I want to be healthy!

Help your child identify these words. صاعد طفلك أن يتمرف على هذه الكلمات



very bad to eat or breathe

emissions

gases from cars or factories

shade

nightmare

a bad dream

greenhouse

a glass building used for growing plants

breathe

very bad to eat or breathe

gases from cars or factories

an area which the light of the sun can't reach

a bad dream

oughtmare

to move air into and out of your lungs

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ

I can't breathe, I know that. The air is black and toxic. There are too many emissions from cars. It's dangerous for children's lungs and we have to stay at home. There are many days when we can't go to school because the air is too bad. My little brother had to go to the hospital because of problems with his breathing.



لاأستطيع التنفس، عرف دلب فالهواء سودوساء يوحد لكثير من لالتعادات للاتجاء من للب أدا لها حطراً على رئة الأطفال وتضطر للبعاء في المذل الهواء ميء تلعايه، اصطرائق الضطر التهاجات في المدرسة إلى الهواء ميء تلعايه، اصطرائق الصفير للدهاجات في المستمى للسب مشاكل في تنفس.

with our friends – the grass was green and the sky was blue. We could even see the sun. Now we can't see the sun any more because the sky is gray or black. I remember going on holiday and playing on the beach with my family. We swam in the sea, but now we can't swim in the sea because there's too much plastic in it and it is dirty.



الك المساكل مكالدا سهب و العديد والمعدم صدقات كال بعثب احدم والسماء رزف كال مكالد حتى روبه المسلس الال لايمكند ويه المحدل لالاستيام والمعدد والمورد الكراندهاب والاحراء والمعد على الشاص مع عادس المحدو المعدد الكثير من البلاستيك فيه وهو متدخ المساحد في المحدود الكثير من البلاستيك فيه وهو متدخ



Other things I remember are eating fruit from trees and sitting in their shade on hot days. But now they cut down all the trees so we only have fruit from greenhouses and we can't sit outside any more. But wait, what's that? It's my mom calling and it's time to get ready for school! It was all an awful nightmare! I look outside and the sky is blue and I can see the sun.



أشياء أحرى الدكرها دي الل الفائهة من الاشجار والجلوس في ظلالها في الأيام الحارة. لكنهم الان يقطعون كل الأشجار. لذلك ليس لدينا سوى العاكهة من الصوبات الراعية ولا نستطيع الجلوس في الخارج بعد الان. لكن مهلًا، ما هذا؟ إنها أي تنادى وحان وقت الاستعداد للمدرسة! كان كل ذلك كابوت مروعا! انظر للخارج والسماء زرقاء وستضيع روية الشمس،

We're going to the park today. But I remember my dream and I know in my heart we need to look after our planet. We can drive our cars less, use our bikes more, plant trees, and keep our sea clean, but we must work hard at this!



سنذهب إلى الحديقة اليوم. لكن الذكر خلسي واعرف بكل تأكيد أننا نحتاج إلى الاعتناء بكوكينا. بمكننا أن نقود سياراتنا بشكل أقل وتستخدم دراج تنا اكثر ونزرع أشجارا، ونحافظ على نظافة بحربا، لكن يجب أن نعمل جاهدين على ذلك!

According to the writer's nightmare, answer the following questions:

- Why can't the writer breathe?
- What happened to the writer's brother?

Activities

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: افرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من المربع:
good - breathing - toxic - dangerous - emissions
I can't breathe, I know that. The air is black and (1)
There are too many . (2) from cars. It's (3) for
children's lungs and we have to stay at home. My brother had to go
to the hospital because of problems with his (4)
2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:
I had a bad dream; it was a
a) greenhouse b) nightmare c) shade d) planet
Gases from cars or factories are called
a) nightmares b) greenhousesc) shares d) emissions
We should our planet.
a) look after b) breathe c) make d) swim
My little brother went to the because of problems with
his breathing. a) school b) cinema c) hospital d) post office
We can't go to school because the air is
a) healthy b) fresh c) toxic d) clean
It's too hot so I'm sitting in the
a) shade b) rain c) desert d) sun
AL-BAHER - Connect (S) (S) اعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسطة.

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

_{ال}أ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Pollution is very dangerous to our world. Pollution comes from emissions from cars. Emissions make the air black and toxic It's bad for children's lungs. Children go to hospitals because of problems with breathing. Pollution comes from plastic in the sea We can't swim any more. We cut down the tress and so we don't have fruits or shade to sit in. To stop pollution, we need to look after our planet. We need to drive fewer cars, plant more trees and use more bikes.

A	Choose	the	correct	answer.
---	--------	-----	---------	---------

- The general idea of the text is about
 - a) water b) food c) pollution d) sports
- The underlined word "dangerous" is the opposite of ______ a) safe b) far c) tall d) fast
- B) Answer the following questions.
- Where does pollution com from?
- How can we stop pollution?

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

مُ الْكَلْمَاتُ فَي الْتَرْتِيبِ الْصَحِيمِ لَتَكُوينَ جَمَلَ: from - are - There - many - emissions - cars - too - .

go -park -the -play -to - ! - to -.

need - after - to - We - our planet - look -.

لَب فقرة من (30) علمة. Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. قمرة من (30) علمة.

Guiding words:

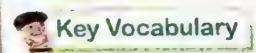
Air pollution

(emissions -hospitals -breathing)

Unit (2) - I want to be beauty

Lesson (2)

I'M GOOD AT ...



poem	قصيدة	team	فريق
French	النغة الفرنسية	table tennis	تئس الطاولة
drawing	الرسم	chess	شطرنج
across the desert	عبر الصحواء	on your own	بمفردك/ بنفسك

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs adam (1881

Irregular verbs

Pres	ent	Past	Prese	ent	Past
climb	يتسلق	climbed	speak	يتحدث	spoke
jump	يقفز	jumped	write	ىكىپ	wrote
tidy	ينظم / يرتب	tided	make	يضنع	made
practice	يتدرب	practiced	draw	برسم	drew

- Study the following.

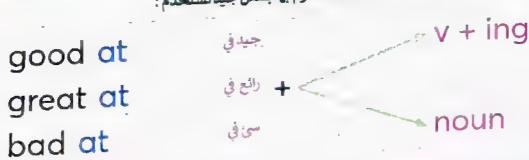
do	•	play	
do karate	بنعب كارائيه	play football	للعب كرة القدم
do kung fu	ينعب كونغ فو	play chess	سعب سمرح
do taekwondo	ينعب تايكوندو	play tennis	يعب ليئس
do jigsaws	ينعب الصور المتقطعة	play handball	حات کاہ الید
do math	بحل مسامل رياضية	play basketball	معت كرة السلة
	9	go	
go swimming	يسبح	go sailing	يسحر



Language Focus

Good at , ...

- To talk about things we do or don't do well, we use:



- I'm very good at swimming.
- I'm great at football.

I'm bad at sailing.

Spelling rules

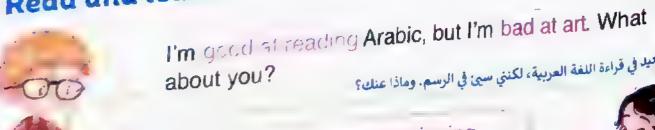
ملاحظات على إضافة (ing) للفعل

اعندماينتهي الفعل يحرف (e-)غير المنطوق (قبله حرف ساكن) تحذف تن قبل إضافة الناها أما إذا كان حرف الناهو قالا تحذف ويضاف (ing).

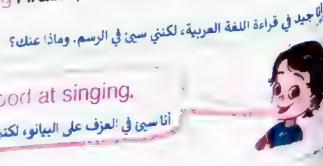
mak : ——— making take ——— taking be ——— being المعندما ينتهي الفعل يحرف ساكن مسبوق بحرف متحرك نضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخير قبل إضافة (بشرط أن يكون لفعل مكون من مقطع واحد).

swim ----- swimming sit - ---- sitting stop ------ stopping

Read and learn.



i'm المعنى في العزف على البيانو، لكنني جيد في الفتاء.





(1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

and the same of th		·		يرحة:	اختر الإجابة الصد
Mariam is good a	t		6 1 0 AA bABB BBBBB	********	football.
a) play	b) plays	c)	playing	d)	played
Ali is very good a	t				poems.
	b) writing		wrote	a)	writes
Amr is bad at			APIG18 PROBEE 000 444 24 144 144 144 144		French.
a) inneak	b) spoke	c)	speaking	d)	speaks
My children are g	reat at		their mon	ını	ne kitchen.
a) helped	b) help	Cj	neips	4	Helbing
) I'm good at					ie reading
a) reading	þ) read		reads	III.	nbing trees.
Monkeys are goo	od	*44**********	> 2 4.4 4.4 + 4.4	d)	
a) in	b) on	C)	IOI .	/	g the piano.
My sister is bad	· 资金公益价 · 过数 · 公公			ayıı ış	
a) at	b) 10	0)	OIT		the desert.
The camel is goo	od at		walks	d)	walking
a) walked	b) walk	Ç)	Walks		
Reem is bad at .			draws	d)	is drawing
a) draw	b) drawir	פי			tennis.
Aser is good at			nlaved		playing
a) play 2 Read and write	b) plays	Ramma of th	o word(s) be	twe	en brackets.
2 Read and write	the correct	ui Jüholo. Wi Jüholo.	يح للكلمان اللـ	ر العد	المراه واكتب الشكر
1000				niav	nanuna
) I'm good at			SCHOOLS ROLL BOOK	(Wr	ite) stories.
			and the second of the second o		HI BINGS INALES
II 46600 HI			1/	LOUVIL .	Marie Landa Comment
They're great at June 1 m good at Dalia is bad Salma is great a	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	自由的最中华市 中国主义和中华中共和国中华		(does) math.
Salma is great a	at	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	AL D	AHER	- Connect (5) 65
Jania 10 g	L muestions.		ALPO	Articularia .	



Language Functions

الحدث عن الألعاب الرياضية.

16 fall about favorite sports.

Which are your favorite sports to do on your own?

أي الألعاب الوباضية المفضلة ثك لتى حب أن عاديها عف

I like playing squash on my own.

أحب لعب الاسكواش بمعردي.

Which are your favorite sports to do with others or in a team?

ما هي الرياضات التي تفضل ممارستها مع الآخرين و صمر عرس

I like playing football in a team. B

أحب لعب كرة لقدم في فريق.

Which are your favorite sports to watch on TV?

ما هي الرياضة التي تفضل مشاهدتها على شاشة النلفاية (٢٠

Swimming is my favorite sport to watch on TV. В

السباحة هي رباضتي المفضلة التي اساهده على شاشة



Note

We use (vary) to ask about reason, and we use (because) to answer and give reasons.

نستخدم (لماذا) لنسأل عن السلب، وتستخدم إل

e.g. All Why are you good at table tennis?

I'm good at table tennis because I move fast.







Adding and subtracting decimals

جمع وطرح الكسور العشرية

Follow the following steps to add (or subtract) decimal numbers:

البع الخطوات التالية لتقوم لحمه أو (طرح) الأرقام العشرية:

تعامل مع الأرقام العشرية مثل الأعداد الصحيحة.

ضع الأرقام متتالية بحيث تكون العلامة العشرية لكل منها في نفس المكان.

اجمع أو اطرح بداية من اليمين إلى اليسار.

2.367

+8.145

10.512

10.512

- 8.145

2.367

1 Circle the correct answer.

7.983 + 5.432 = (13 415 | 134 15)

9.076 + 8.894 = (1.7970 / 17.970

60.678 -50.356 = (103 22 110 322)

129.675 -6.231 = (123.444 . 12.3..14)

ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة.



نين الفرق بين الأرقام أي أننا نقوم بعملية الطرح.

2 Solve the following problems.

If one tree is 3.459 meters tall and another tree is 2.753 meters tall, what is the difference in height between both trees? 3.459 "difference" في المسائل الكلامية التي

-2.753

0.706

Jihan ran 3.567 km on Sunday and 5.258 km on Tuesday.
What is the total distance that Jihan ran?

لاحظ استخدام كلمة "total" في المسائل الكلامية التي تعني أننا نقوم بعملية الجمع.

3.567

+5.258

8.825

- Taher bought 2 watermelons. One weighs 2.657 kg and the other weighs 3.205 kg. Find:
 - a) the total weight of both watermelons.
 - b) the weight difference between the two watermelons.
- Farida swam 100 meters in 2.763 minutes. Zeinab swam 100 meters in 2.341 minutes. Who was faster, Farida or Zeinab? How much faster was she?

Activities

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

42. TUM - BP	Daniel Committee		a and
1 Listen and circ	le the correct an	swer from a, D, لإجابة الصحيحة:	د, or d: استمع وضع دائرة حول ا
	b) volleyball	c) basketball	
G()	b) handball	c) basketball	d) termis
Aser is Dalia's a) teacher	b) father	c) uncle	a) Diother
Aser is good at a) handball	b) basketball	c) tennis	d) football
2 Read the text	and answer the	questions:	اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأس
handball. Aser is is bad at helping My sister's name at tidying her room	my brother. He's me in the kitch is Salma. She's nl	good at playing	g tennis and he
and the second	of anewor	opposite Of	******************************
The underlined a) bad	b) oreat	c) Well .	4.7 1.1.5
Aser is good at a) handball	t playing b) tennis		************************
R) Answer the folio	owing questions.		
The second secon	ad at?	e good at	
Mention two the	nings that Dalla I	5 good an ,	NAMER - Connect (5) (69)

1 1 1 1 (a)			
Unit (2) Choose the cor	rect answer from	a, b, c, or d:	الإذابة الصحيحة:
	are go	od at walking ac	- 4
a) Monkeys		c) Camels	d) Donkeys
Ali is good at	******* >===0======= * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		tenni
	b) plays	c) played	d) playing
Monkeys are go			climbing tree
a) in	b) to	c) on	d) at
jim very good at			
a) is drawing	b) draw	c) drawing	d) draws
I'm bad at		***************	cake
a) made	b) make		
4 Put the words	in the correct ord	er to make sen	tences:
	:	ب الصحيح لتكوين جمل	
you - are - What	-at-good-?		
			4.773.7466.7645 1548.767.6441 46.51.6281
) at - are - Monkey	s-good-trees-c	climbing	
	,	T - 000 40 40 101011111111111111111111111	
is -had - Sami - a	t - Franch - and al	de a	

5 Punctuate the following:

فع علامات الترقيم على الآتي:

i'm good at reading Arabic



SPORTS PLACES AND EQUIPMENT

• Listen and say.

استمع وقل.



football pitch

ملعب كرة قدم



swimming pool

حمام سبحة



tennis court



squash rackets

ه غنارب اسكواش



tennis ball

كرة تنبس



karate suit



football boots

حداء كرد لد



swimming goggles

and vocabulary

The same than the same of the			
different		wall	. 1
racket			المالط - ١٠٠٠ور
best		kick	پرتل. يشوط پرتل. يشوط
summer		way	المريقة
moves	فصل الصيب	fast	أسريع
really	حركات	awesome	المائع
high kicks	حقا	place	্যু
	ركلات عالية	rhyme	إيناغه إ
equipment	معدات		1000
- C-			1



Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

irregular verbs مسطب العال غير مسطب

Pres	sent	Past		0 (1 (1)	افعال غنر منتصب
kick	K		Pre	sent	Past
	يشوط - بركل	kicked	do/does	ىقمل	did
move	يتحرك	moved	Can	0 - 1	uiu
practice			can	يستطيح	could
practice	بمارس	practiced	think	يعزقان	thought
use	بسنخدم	used	wear		unought
			mea!	برن دي / باسر،	wore



Important expressions and prepositions | auto)

different moves		<u></u>	
	حررتان مدحدللفه	do karate	ملعب بجادارنا
do high kicks	مة وم بعط ركارات عالية	haveto	بجي أن
with walls all around	ي الحدران من على مكان	go swimming	

بستمع، أشر وقل:



Football pitch: This is where I play football.

منعب كرة القلم: هدا عو المكان لذي العب قيه كرة القدم

Swimming pool: This is where I go swimming.

حماد السياحة: هذا هو المكان حيث أذهب للسياحة،





Tennis court: This is where I play tennis.

سعب سن الداري البدل الذي العب فيه التعلق

Squash rackets: This is what I use to play squash.

مضارب الاسكواش: هذا ما أستخدمه لأنعب الاسكواش،





Karate suit: This is what I wear to do karate.

سه کرند د د د سارسه کارلید

Kung fu: This is when I do high kicks. It rhymes with "you" and "two"

ده يو فور هذا مسدد انعل تركلات لعاليد إنها للذعم مع لفظي "you" و "two".





Swimming goggles: This is what I wear to go swimming.

نظره سدخة المدين المستوسة ليساسم

Football boots: This is what I wear to play football.





Listen, read and role-play.



I love my sport - kicking a ball on a pitch is my favorite thing.

الاحب رياضتي - إن ركل الكرة في لملعب هو الشيء المفضل لدى.



Being in a swimming pool and doing this sport is the best thing for me. I feel like a different person,

الضل شيء بالنسبة لي هو التواجد في المسبح وممارسة هذه الرديسة المعربيني الخص مختلف.



I like the way I can do lots of different moves. I like high kicks best. My suit for this sport is white,

العب الطريقة التي بمكنني بها الفيام دالعديد من الحركات المحتلقة. المراها حب **بوالركلات العالية. بدلتي لهذه الرياضة بيضاء.**



I love this sport because I'm very good at it. You play on a small court with walls all around. You have a small racket and you move very fast. You get really hot too.

أحب هذه الرماضة لأمتى احتدها أنت تبعيه وأأمنعت صغير تجييد به تحدران من كل مكان. لديك مضرب صغير وتتحوك بسرعة كبيرة. وتشعر بالحر جدا أيضًا



I think it's an awesome sport and I practice a lot in the summer. They have tennis courts in the park and I go there with my friends.

اعتقد أنها رياضه رابعة وأنا إمارشها كبير في لصيف سيهم ملاعب بس في تحديقه وأنا اذهب هناك مع أصدقاني.



(3 / B) PRONUNCIATION



How to count sounds in a word.

كيفية عد الأصوات في الكلمة.

- Break the words into individual sounds to count them.

قسم الكلمة إلى أصوات حتى تتمكن من عدها.

Some sounds have two letters.

هناك بعض الأصوات تحتوي على حرفين

When two letter sounds are put together, they can make a new sound.

Letters	Sound	Example
ch	/ts/	chair
sh	/ʃ/	dish
th	/0/	thirsty
th	/ð/	father
ph	/†/	phone
wh.	/w/	where
ng	. /ŋ/	spring
ck	/k/	kick
- 1	/ /	tall

How many sounds are there in....?

k i C k kick thas four letters, but it has 3 sounds.

t a | | --- tall --- It has four letters, but it has 3 sounds.

d i i s h j-dish - It has four letters, but it has 3 sounds.

Unit (2) - I want to be healthy!

يعروف المتحركة القصيرة والممدودة.

Thera a c	. Live	67.1		(a, e, I	, o, u)		
Short a	/æ/			Long o	/ei/		
bat				cake			
cat				pain			
Short i /	1/			Long i	/ai/		
dig			•	biks			
fish				night			
Short e	/e/			Long	: /i:/		
pen				b ee			
egg				fest			
Short o	/a/			Long	\u0/		
dog			r~s+				
pot				cona			
Short u	///			Long	u /u:/		
nut				c:/be			
Cup				fuel			
	*	111	Isabel			el sourcis.	
,			<u>بطوی</u> ن	ו ושובנים וי	و درن الصفر	یع (√) أمام الکله	مع وظ
ory .	,()) swim	() .	bat	(
) so	()) fuel	()) make	(
	()	J cube	()		19 feet	(,

Help your child identify these sounds.

الله المام الم المام ال





المقاض

A syllable: is a part of a word that contains a single vowel sound.

النفطي: هو حزه من كلمة تحتوى على صوت متحرك واحد منفرد.

One-syllable words (Asimple ...)

A single syllable word contains one vowel between two ore more consonants.

Words with one syllable

doll	دمية	red
pen	قلم جاف	sock
full	ممىنى	fish
man	رجل .	sun
cat	فطة	neck

Words with two syllables

spi-der	عنكبوت	mu-sic
tea-cher	مدرس	ti-ger
ro-bot	إنسان آلي	E-gypt
hu-man	إنسان	ba-by
	ورني	win-dow
pa-per	يلوث	fi-nal
po-llute		

- Histom and	count the syllab.	Mr v	ंक्ष्मावर्ष हर्ग्य स्थायक्
) hotel:	syllables.		syllables.
) red:	0-66	7 0	syllables.
window:)	syllable.
) racket:			syllable.

Activities

1 Listen and cir	cle the correct a	action from a b	
		ירוות וומבובם:	, د, ۲ (۵: پهم وضع دائرة حول الإ
Ola loves	* 1) 41.42	the	hall an u
a) kicking	b) moving		ball on the pito
TOUR TIE	football		-
a) suits	b) boots	c) dropp	
Hana plays		c) dress	d) Skirt
a) football	b) handball	*****************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Hana uses the		,	d) basketba
		and runs t	ast on the cou
5 Channel	b) rackets	c) hoots	d) suit
2 Choose the co	rrect answer fro	om a, b, c, or d:	
			الإجابة الصحيحة:
When it raineda) court	, the football	* *************************************	Was w
	-/ piton	c) pool	d) class
In karate playe	rs wear		
a) Suits	b) goggles	c) dress	d) shorts
We can't practice	e tennis at school b	ecause we don't	u) Shorts
	o) water	c) court	AN In A
People swim in	1 a swimming		
a) river	b) sea	c) lake	
My feet are tooa) boots	large for these for	Ootholl	d) pool
a) boots	b) suits	ootball	5 7 7 1 7 4 1 0 0 5 7 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
In tennis, plave	rs use	c) goggles	
a) karate	h) goggles		balls
1	b) goggles	c) suits	d) tennis





-WRITING - A SPORTS BIOGRAPHY - PROJECT



Key Vocabulary

لخليات لرسياة

water pollution agricultural water bodies medal

garbage تلوث الماء important نلاعي biography مسطحات مائية

Egyptian قمامة champion مام - مهم famous سيرة ذاتية competitor الحياة البرية

Extra Vocabulary

wildlife ميدانية

taekwondo player

athlete special needs training لاعب تابكوندو career لاعب رياض

organisms احتیاجات خاصة

أياة المهنية

أثنات الحبة

Conjugation of verbs ; see and

Regular perbs corne use

Irregular rerbs amus .. . s.

Present		Past	Present		Past
compete	يتنافس	competed	speak	يتحدث	spoke
avoid	يتجنب	avoided	begin	اييدا	began
destroy	يدمر	destroyed	lose	يخسر	lost



Important expressions and prepositions

famous for	مشهوري
at the age of	في (عمر/سن)
compete against	يتنافس ضد
wina medal	بفوزيميدالية
killorganisms	يقتل الكائنات الحية

throw garbage bronze medal gold medal make children ill

أل القمامة للالية برونزية بدالية ذهبية بهم مرض للأطفال

80

Unit (2) - I want to be healthy!

Help your child identify these words. طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Character Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

Hedaya Malak is a famous Egyptian taekwondo player. She is one of the two people who carried the Egyptian flag at the Tokyo Olympic Games in 2021. This is amazing.



هدا به ملاسا لاعدة تابكوندو مصرية مشهورة. ففي وحدة من الشخصين الذين حملا العلم المصري في دورة الألعاب الأولمبية عطوكيو في عام ٢٠٢١ وهذا مدهل.

Hedaya was born on April 21, 1993. She began practicing taekwondo at the age of seven and won many prizes at the age of 14.

She won the bronze medal at the Rio Olympics in 2016. She also won the bronze medal in Tokyo in 2021.

عدد هدد في حدي و تعشرين من برين عام ١٩٥٠ بدات في ممارسة رياضة المايكوندو في سن السابعة وفازت بالعديد من حوير في سن عريعة عشر، قارب بالميد ليد البروترية في ولمبياد ربو في عام ٢٠١٦، كما فازت ايصا بالمبدالية البرونزية

Hedaya is a very kind person. In 2016 she helped a Moroccan athlete with special needs, Raja Garmash. Raja had no one to compete against, so Hedaya became her competitor and lost. Raja could therefore win the gold medal and it was a very special moment for her.

هذا به عالم المراق الخاصة الخاصة المراق الم

What does Hedaya do now? She is practicing hard. She really wants to win a gold medal!

د عد ما الله الهاستدرب بجد دفي دريد حف ال بقور بميداليه دهيدا





كتابة سيرة ذاتية عن بطل رياضي How to write a sports hiography كتابة سيرة ذاتية عن بطل رياضي.
المحص معطبالسمه. المحاسمة الم
المعنى المعنى المعنى المعنى is a famous المعنى المعنى المعنى player. He / She was born on + عاريخ المعلاد
He / She began practicing at the age of at the
ر Say why they are famous and give details about their sport.
He / She was the first to + inf.
He / She was / is successful because
He / She won .
Give more details about their success and why they are interesting or important.
ط تف <mark>صيل</mark> أكثر عن نجاحهم ولماذا مستمير من المستمير المستمير المستمير المستمير المستمير المستمير المستمير المستمير
He is also
He / She won
Moreover / As well as this, / He is
Say what you think could happen next for their career.
الله في رأيك ماذا يمكن أن يحدث بعد
I think he / she will become the most

Model

Sherif Osman was a famous Paralympic Egyptian powerlifting player. He began powerlifting at the age of 18. He was born in Minia on 15th September. He won many important awards. He won the African Championship for a second time in Algeria. He was a successful player because he was disabled. He won the World Championship title in the men's up to 59 kg in Mexico City. Moreover he won Egypt's First Gold Medal at Rio Paralympic.

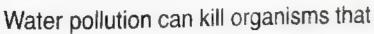
Project

• Listen and read.

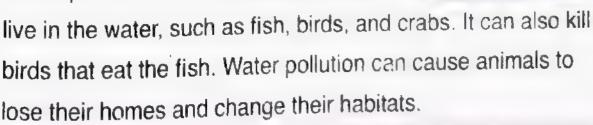
استمع واقرأ.

Water pollution

When harmful chemicals go into water bodies like rivers, lakes, and seas, we call this water pollution.

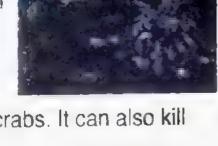


. . . . هابية مثل الحهار و بيجارات واليجار، فائدًا تسمى هذا بلوث.



المراجع المنافي المستجد والمسادق فضيان الحيوانات لمواطنها وتغيير بيبائها

. . . . يعلم المعالي المسماك والطبور وسرطان البحور وتمكيه أنضا أن به



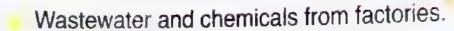


Causes

الاستات

Wastewater from sinks, toilets, and showers.

- مياه الصرف الناتجة عن الأحواض والمراحيض والاستحمام



إيه الصرف والمواد الكيميائية من المصانع.

Wastewater from agricultural land and cities into rivers.

and the season of the

- وفر أكبر قدر ممكن من الماء

you 13, 2 mil 12

. بحنب المناه الجارية

مياه الصرف من الأراضي الزراعية والمدن والتي نصب في الأنهار.

Effects

Dirty water can make children and old people ili.



Polluted water destroys wildlife in rivers.

والمياه الملوثة تدمر الحياة البرية في الانهار،

Solutions

- Save as much water as possible.
- Take shorter showers.
- Avoid running water.
- Never throw garbage in or near a lake or beach.



الاتلق القمامة في أو بالقرب من بحيرة أو شاطئ.

Activities

بص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

San Die 1 and Administra	\$16,525,524.50.545.50.50.50.50.50.50.50.50.50.50.50.50.50		
Listen and C	ircle the correct and	Swer frame, by	
Say #		لإجابة العحيحة:	استمع وضع دائرة حول ا
Hedaya Mala	k is a famous	tae	ekwondo player.
a) Egyptian	b) Chinese	c) Japanese	d) French
Hedaya was	born on		21,1993.
a) May	b) March	c) June	d) April
Chawan a	th) ailtean	meda	l in Tokyo 2021.
She won a	b) silver	c) bronze	d) iron
a) gold	n) Slingi	o) Dionzo	person.
She is a very	b) kind	a) ugly	d) naughty
a) bad	b) Kina	c) ugiy	u/ Haughty
2 Choose the	correct answer from	ma, b, c. or u:	- n *
s man f			اُختر الإجابة الصحيحة.
Hedaya Mala	ak won the bronze	AD DWK **********************************	d) motel
a) nedal	b) medal	c) prize	d) metal
Hedaya Mala	ak carried the Egypt	tian	
a) had	b) flag	c) river	d) Hariabag
	The least on the support		
1 1 2 2 2 2	h) information	CIDOMUNUL	a) Illyitation
a) Solution	b) Illioimation	in or near	a lake or beach.
	b) plants	c) mobiles	d) garbage
a) water	b) planto	and old people	ARTHOR MAY BE SELECT TO SELECT THE SELECT SELECT TO SELECT THE SELECT SE
	can make children a	c) good	
a) ill	b) Well	ا من مسموم مادا	is the how:
3 Read and o	complete the text w	Will file mores.	اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات
		4	
tackwo	ndo - sports - Egyp	tian - famous -	prizes
		rte nersons in (our community.
There are	a lot of famous spo	alch org verv	(I) My
cousin Noha li	kes practicing	() ne	Ladous Malak
(3)	mous (+) t	aekwondo play	rer.
Hedaya is a fa	mous ('/		DAUED Consent Et GE



Read the text and answer the questions:

وأجب عن الأسئلة:

When harmful chemicals go into water bodies like rivers lakes, and seas, we call this water pollution. Water pollution can kill organisms that live in the water, such as fish, birds, and crabs. It can also kill birds that eat the fish. Water pollution can cause animals to lose their homes and change their habitats.

a) make b) play c) eat B) Answer the following questions. What causes water pollution?	organisms d) water their habitats d) change
What can water pollution make for birds? 5 Punctuate the following: ⇒ what does hedaya do now?	فع علامات الترقيم على الآتي:
A biography about a famous Egyptian Guiding words: (born - medal - score)	

Sports













swimming goggles football pitch





swimming pool tennis court



football boots







squash







jumping



greenhouse



taekwondo

I want to be



healthy!

1 1, ,, ,,

сир

sit

teet

put

bat

Cub.

rose

skate

A MARIE OF WALL	Copy of Carne	à N
red	neck	sock
ba-by	ti-ger	spi-der
mu-sic	Win-dow	opi-dej

win-dow

ra-cket

🚵 I'm very 🚎 🥽 draw 📑 They are and thelp their mom. He is pad at football. 2.367 10.512

+8.145

10.512

8.145

2.367



איי פּבּנִפֿ מנֹ (30) בּוֹמבּה. Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. איין פֿבּנָפֿ מנֹ (30) איין פֿבּנָפֿ מנֹ

The sport you're good at

I'm good at playing football. It's a popular sport all over the world Most people play it on football pitches. A football team has 11 players one of them is a goalkeeper. The winning team scores the most goals I like football very much.

Sports and equipment

Most people like sports. Each sport has its equipment. To play football, you must have football boots. You need a football pitch to play on. To play tennis with a friend, you must have tennis rackets and a tennis ball. To go swimming, you must have goggles. To do karate, you must have a karate suit.

A famous Egyptian athlete

Hedaya Malak is a very famous Egyptian sports person. She carried the Egyptian flag at the Tokyo Olympic Games in 2021. She was born on April 21, 1993. She began practicing taekwondo at the age of seven. She won many prizes.

Water pollution

When chemicals go into water, we call this water pollution. Polluted water can kill organisms. Wastewater from sinks, toilets and showers pollutes water. Dirty water can make children and old people ill. We must find quick solutions. We shouldn't throw garbage in water

Dictation on Unit (2)

Word	Meaning
	المتنس
	الإبحار
	السياحة
	الكاراتيه
	يتنفس
17 m 4 PROPT	ظل
	رسام

Meaning	Word
الكونغ فو	
الإسكواش	
كرة القدم	
كرة اليد	
انبعاثات	
صوبة زراعية	•
كايوس	

Word Meaning
قصيدة
اللغة الفرنسية

Word Meaning فريق تنس الطاولة شطرنج

Word Meaning
ملعب كرة قدم
حمام سباحة
مضارب إسكواش
بدلة كاراتيه

Word Meaning
ملعب تنس
حذاء كرة قدم
نظارة سياحة

السيرة ذاتية السيرة ذاتية متنافس السيرة ذاتية الماء السيرة داتية الماء السيرة داتية الماء السيرة الماء الماء

Word Meaning

ميدالية
هام - مهم
الحياة البرية
مصري
بطل

Activities on Unit (2)

الاستماع في نهاية الكتأب

	I Alexandret	augmentrom a.	b. c. or a:
1 Listen and cit	cle the correct	answer from a, المديدة:	المع وضع دائرة حول الإم do lots of move
Adel likes		as he can	do lots of move
a) football	b) handball	c) karate	d) basketba
) Adel loves kun	g fu because h	e likes when he	doeskick
a) low	b) high	c) slow	a) tast
Hana likes to			12 1
		c) kick	
a) nose	b) eyes	c) ears	d) mounth
(2 Choose the co	Hect answer!	ion, a, b, c, or d:	-
i I play	02.0	amall accept with	يرالإجابة الصحيحة: سوعه المرحيحة:
) l play		c) football	
) wear football	o) squasii	C) TOOLDAII	
	b) sandais	c) rackets	,to play footbal
A bad dream is		of lackets	u) boots
a) nightmare		c) racket	d) greenhous
_		move air into and	
a) Breathe	b) Sleep	c) Toxic	d) Shade
3 Read and com			
The de de la comi	acció i		الله النص بكلمات م أوأكمل النص بكلمات د
kill - gari	hade - babitat		
		s - beach - pollu	
vvnen narmtul	chemicals go i	nto water bodies	like rivers, lakes
and seas, we call the	his water rollu	Ition. Water	(1) cal
dii organisms that i	ive in the water	F. Such as fish	hirds and crabs
Carraiso 0	21 birds	S that eat the fil	oh It oan calls
riminals to lose tuell	nomes and a	tungo their	1A/E
shouldn't throw	(+) in (or near a lake n	r beach.
90 Unit (2) - I want to be hea	Ithul Help v	our child deal with such	- DOGOTI
DOI:		MCD SECTION IDEA DOWN	questions. وطفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسا

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Hedaya Malak is a famous Egyptian taekwondo player. She is one of the two people who carried the Egyptian flag at the Tokyo Olympic Games in 2021. This is a great honor. Hedaya was born on April 21, 1993. She began practicing taekwondo at the age of seven and won many prizes at the age of 14. She won the bronze medal at the Ric Olympics in 2016. She also won the bronze medal in Tokyo in 2021. She is practicing hard now. She really wants to win a gold medal in the future!

Olympics in 2016. She also won to is practicing hard now. She really	he bron wants to	ze medal o win a go	in Tokyo in 2021. Sh Id medal in the futur	16 e!
A) Choose the correct answer.		3-		
A) gold b) iron		hronzo	medal in Toky	/ 0.
Hedaya began practicing ta	ekwon	do at the	are of	
a) seven b) eight	c)	six	d) ten	
B) with a life thomas prestion	ns.			
Summarize the text in one :	senten	ce		
What does Hedaya want to	do in t	he future	?	
5 La la escrio	ct orde	r co mak	e sentences:	
	ىل:	بح لتكوين جا	الكلمات في الترتيب الصحر	ضع
you-are-What-sports-at	- good	- ?		
the - Hadaya Malak - medal	- won-	bronze-		
6,	orm of	the word	s) between bracket	15.
	لن الأقواب	للمات التي ب	واكلب الشكل الصحيح للك	امرا
Aya is good at		- 3 d Hd 1 d + 5 d + 5 d + 5 d + 5 d + 5 d + 5 d + 5 d + 6 d + 6 d + 6 d + 6 d + 6 d + 6 d + 6 d + 6 d + 6 d	(play) terinis	5. -
My brother is great		4 7	[Of Swittering	۹٠
(7) Producte the following:			علامات الترقيم على الآتي:	SE
i'm good at reading English				
8 minician en an et about Th	HRTY (30) word	S.	יזכו
				اكلل
Your name is Sally. Your email a	ddress	is Sally	Eman@vahoo col	m
friend's name is Fman and ner	fillali av	10100010		
A spot	rts dic	igraphy		
Guiding words (Egyptian - taeky	vondo	- won - b	oronze)	
Help your child deal with such questions.			AL-BAHER - Connect (5)	91

Al-Azhar Corner

Read and complete the dialog with words from the box. وأعمل الحوار بكلمات من المربع play - you - So - football Hello, Ahmed. What's your favorite sport? Omar : I'm good at 1) so it's rny favor Ahmed

: Great! Where do you 2) Omar : I usually play it at the club. What about 3 Ahmed

My favorite is tennis. I like watching matches on TV. Omar

do I. Let's watch a match togeth Ahmed

Read and complete the dialog with words from the box. وأعمل الحوار بكلمات من المربع

less - look - pollution - Emissions)

Sara : How can air 1)

Hany from cars and factories can be dangerous for our lun

Sara : How can we 3) after our plane

Hany : We should use our cars and use our bikes mo

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

الإجابة الصحيحة.

Hani is very good at

a) do b) did

c) doing

d) does

d) to

Mai is good

c) on

making cake

kara

Malak is good at

as swim or swims or swam

a) at b) for

" swimmin

Ahmed is good at

a) plays tennis b) play tennis c) played tennis d) tennis

We are bad at

a) writing . b) wrote c) writes

d) write

poem

92 Unit (2) - I want to be healthy! Help your child deal with such questions



In this unit the student will ...

- · listen read research, and write about different types of clothes.
- · liulen to a conversation about packing for a vacation.
- practice usual the infinitive of purpose.
- read a traditional folktale.
- learn how to say past simple endings /d/. /t/. and /ld/.
- * multiply multi-digit numbers.
- * write a description of favorite clothes using adjectives.
- * research and make a leaflet about traditional clothes from around the world.

المن والمدير مساح الماليس التعليبية من كل تحد العجم

عده بطق بعارف الماعم المعيم س

ישי פיני ביילי בישיה וייביי



OUR TRIP TO AL FAYOUM

C Listen and say.





T-shirt ي شيرت



sunglasses نظارة شمسية



swimming show شورت للسباحة (مايوه)



sweater بنوفر - ستر؟



sneakers حذاء رياضي



pajamas بيجامة



necklace فلادة / عقد



umbrella مظلة



coat معطث



galabeya

جلابية



uniform زي موحد



scarf كوفية / وشاح

Unit (3) - How do i look?

Help your child identify these words.

Extra Vocabulary

cool	رد باعتدال - جعیل	holiday	-	sunny	****
suitcase	حفيبة سفر	trip	زحية	pearl	17
pool	حمام سياحة - مسبح	stripes	حطوط	striped	مله ، مخطط
man-made	من صنع الإنسان	really	22	spotted	مدتم
shopping m	مرکز تسوق all	lovely	· ·	comfortable	7-1
traditional	تقنيدي	modern	# + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	Al Fayoum	سيسه لقبوم

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

Irregular verbs

Pre	sent	Past	Present		Past
pack	April 4	packed	know	*	knew
wait	ينتظر	waited	take	باخذ	took
need	* P.	needed	wear	٠.	wore

Important expressions and prepositions

It's so exciting!	- I can't wait	الطبق الانتظا
I'm excited to see them.	for ages	عدة طويلة
That's my favorite.	come from	
on your feet	- need to	ي عاجة ال
walk around a lot	share with	
in the evenings	come ori	
with stripes	find out أذب مصط	

Asser, we need to pack our suitcases for our holiday tomorrow Listen and read. Mom

السر، يجب أن نحزم حقائبنا لقضاء إجازتنا غدًا.

It's so exciting! I can't wait to go to Al Fayoum to see Uncle Hatem and Aunt Malak. And, of course, Faris and Dina. Asser

وامر مثير للغاية! لا أطيق الانتظار تلذهاب إلى الفيوم لرؤية العم حانم و لعمة منك. وبالطبع قارس ودسا.

I know. I'm excited to see them, too. We haven't seen Mom

them for ages! But come on, we need to pack!

المرف. أنا متحمسة لرؤيتهم أيضًا. لم نرهم منذ فترة طويلة؛ ولكن هيا، نحن بحاحة إلى حزم حقائمًا!

OK, I need to pack my green T-shirt and my swimming shorts because they have a lovely pool, don't they? Asser

سنًا، يجب أن أحزم التي شيرت الأخضر وسراويل السباحة الخاصة بي لأن بديهم مسبحًا حميلا، نبس كدس ً

Yes, and remember your sunglasses. It will be very sunny, VON

هم، وتذكر نظارتك الشمسية. سيكون الجو مشمسًا جدًا.

Will I need a coat and a scarf?

الساحتاج إلى معطف وكوفية؟

No, Asser, you won't. But you should pack a sweater. It Asser \./cm

can be cool in the evenings.

اله يا آسر. لن تحتاج. ولكن يجب أن تحزم سترة (بلوڤر)، يمكن أن يكون الجو مرد في المسه.

OK. I'll pack my blue sweater. That's my favorite. Asser

مسلًا، سأحزم سترتي الزرقاء إنها المفضلة لدي.

You'll need your sneakers because we'll be walking around a lot and you need to wear something 1/cm

comfortable on your feet.

مِتْعَتَاجِ إلى حذائك الرياضي لأننا سنتجول كثيرا، ونحتج إلى ارنداء شيء مريح في قدميد.

What about my best galabeya? Will I need the one that Asser Grandma gave me?

الجدة؟ عن أفضل جلابيه لدي؟ هل سأحتاج إلى الجلابية التي أعضها لي الجدة؟

No, you won't. But I will take my gold necklace. Mom

اله لن تعتاج. لكنني سآخذ فلادتي الذهبية.

Hmm. OK. What else do I need? Oh, I know! My pajamas! I'll take the ones with the stripes. They're really cool! Asser

و حسنا. ماذا أحتاج أيضًا؟ آه، أنا أعرف! بيجاميّ! سآخذ البيجامة المقلمة. إنها حقا جميلة!

ela your child listen and read the dialog.

Co Listen and read.



Narrator: 1

Speaker Youssef went to the shopping mall. He bought

some striped pajamas.

| Narrator : 2

Speaker: Nesma went to the park. She took a spotted umbrella.

Narrator: 3

Speaker: Amira went to school. She wore her striped uniform.

Narrator: 4

Speaker. Wael played in the rain. He wore a coat and a

spotted scarf.



Language Functions

1- Expressing necessity:

I / We / You / They + need to + inf.
He / She / It + needs to + inf.

e.g She needs to park her suitcase.

2- Talking about future events:

will ('||) + inf. □-----

e.q. He will pack his blue T-shirt.

3- Giving advice:

Subject + should / should : د + inf. مصدر

e.g. - You should park a sweater. - You

late.

Activities

	a the correct di	The Orange	a si oi di
1 Listen and circ	(6 file co.	جابة الصحيحة:	هم دائرة حول الإد
			her such
Noha will pack	play	c; eat	्री think
Noha is	b) bad	c) excited	d) slow
Noha needs to p	b) dress	c) skirt	d) T-shirt at n
J It's	b) cool		d) cloudy
3 · hot	p) cooi	c) runny	,
2 Read and comp	olete the text w	ith the words !	n the box:
		-[-3-6	and produced to reproduce the Parish
holday - p	acking - lovely	Sullylasses	3410010
They are going to sa and swimming she	see Uncle Hate bool. So, Asser orts to swim in ecause it will be because it can	ng on a holiday m and Aunt Ma is (2) the pool. He sunny. He is a be cool in the	to Al Fayon Alak. They have his They his They his They has packing also packing
They are going to sa and swimming she	see Uncle Hate bool. So, Asser orts to swim in ecause it will be because it can	ng on a holiday m and Aunt Ma is (2) the pool. He sunny. He is a be cool in the	to Al Fayon alak. They have his packing also packing evenings.
They are going to sa and swimming she	see Uncle Hate bool. So, Asser orts to swim in ecause it will be because it can rect answer from back book book book	m and Aunt Mais (2) the pool. He sunny. He is a be cool in the ma, b, c, or d: our suitcases broke Alexandria and a c) wait	to Al Fayon alak. They his They his They his They his They has packing also packing evenings. for our holist heake his packing hake heake his feel his feel

بالتاب بأية الكتاب



When I play footb	all, I wear a	, ,	****	
an scarf	⊕ T-shirt			a, pajamas
I'll take my	** **** * ** ** ** ** *	*	. It ca	an be very cold.
(a) T-shirt	b, coat	paja	mas	necklace
My mum wears a	gold			•
a, scarf	o, necklace	dres	SS	sweater
When it rains, I ta				
a) sunglasses	b umbrella	sho	rts	. T-shirt
4 Put the words in	n the correct orde	er to ma	ke sen	tences:
"New"			الصحيح	ضع الكلمات في الترتيب
excited - <u>I'm</u> - see	e - my - to - uncle -	٠.		
		*		•
have - lovely - Th	<u>ey</u> -a-pooi			
need - What - do	to-L- nack-?			
	to i paore :			
3 Asser-is-Who-	to - going - visit - '	?		
3. 7.0001 TO <u>10.000</u>		r		·
C. D	fallowing.		تي	صع علامات الترقيم عنى الأ
5 Punctuate the				
i'll take my sweate	er			
J.C. Weiter a tout of a	about THIRTY (30) words	ığ. "	اكتب ففرة من (30) كلا
6 Write a text or a				
Guiding words:	Our trip to Al	Fayou	m	
	(pack - sunglas			
	(pack - Suriyias	303 110	"	



Lesson MY FAVORITE CLOTHES (2)

Key Vocabula	ry	spotted حزام
- Key	belt .	striped تاج
robe	crown	sleeves جيب
gloves	pocket	
costume		
Extra Vocabu	lary .	colorful
Lathing.	useful	dross

EXII'A VOCAL	فيد فيد	colorful
Egyptian clothing	useiui patterns	dress
information	Eid	essay
Sham El-Nessim	arades	hidden
popular	hall	wedding
festival	1	

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs openedle.

	Regular veros			Past		
present		Past	Present	51 m	helped	
Pienom		borrowed	help	مين بين		
borrow				. ~.	protect	
_		celebrate	protect	General	P .	
celebrate		Celebrate	pi o i o			
00.2		1	mhe.		- 100	

Irregular verbs

	If It gates		Pas
Present	Past	Prese	nt دىام slept
wear	wore	sleep	told بخبر
leave	left	tell	caugh
give	gave بعطي	catch	caugh بلحق - بمسك
9110			الخالصة المسام



Important expressions and prepositions

on her head of course

on her hands look like a princess

a special festival It looks really cool.

on holiday مسوسس made from

.... do a project good grades

traditional Egyptian clothes



• Listen and read.

استمع واقر

Thomas: Hi, Fares. Can you help me? I'm doing a school project about Egyptian clothing. Can you give me some information?

والدائد أأمر أولا أوالمنتوف فوالسيب وتعطه التعو المعلوقات ا

· Hi, Thomas. Yes, of course. What do you want to know? Fares

Thomas . Well, what do you usually wear?

Hive in Sohag and it's usually very hot here. Today I'm Fares wearing shorts and a T-shirt.

Cool! Can you tell me about some traditional Egyptian I bomas لحص لماديس المعيرات لتمسيانه clothes?

Oh, sure. Well, many men wear the galabeya. This is the l ifet long white robe that is very popular.

وهي سياره عن يوب البيص طويل وهي محبوبة

Yes, I've seen it. It looks really cool to wear. thom t



Yes, it's cool because it's made from cotton. It's usually Yes, it's cool because it of the sleeves are white, but you can get other colors too. The sleeves are Fares

long so we don't get sunburned!

السسوعة بال الفطن، وهي عادد سيساء ولن يسكنك الا تعصل على الوال أخرى أيضًا، والأكمام طويلة

Are there pockets? Thomas

Yes! But they're hidden - you can't see them from the Fares والتهامخفية - لا بمكنك رؤيتها من الحارج.

outside.

Do you wear galabeyas when you're celebrating a special والمون الجلاليب عند الاحتفال بمهرجان حاص

testival?

Ea to

We do, and the clothes we wear for Eid, for example, are very beautiful. They can be colorful. Sometimes there are beautiful patterns on them.

الهوالملابس من أرنديها في العبل على سمين الدعال حمهة حدا، ويسكن الأنكول لملابس طوب واحياه يكول سيها

لكرافارس هذامهد حيال

الموتبدل الأدوار.

Thanks, Fares. That's really useful!

Read and role-play.

I've got a striped dress. I love it. I wear it to celebrate Sham El-Nessim.

لدي فسنان مقيم. أنا تحيه، وارتديه لاحتس بشم نسيم.

My favorite thing is my sweater. It's blue and it has a pocket. I wear it when I travel.

الشيء المنتمل لذي هو سترق، إنها زرقاه وبهاجيب، وأنا ارتديه حدما اسلار

Language Focus

1- Infinitive of purpose عرض عرض

للمندي المصدر - 10 ينيد الذي تقريش رايادي عديا يموه السابيلي يعفل الأرامة

We use (to * intinitive) to express purpose; and to say why someone does something.

- e.g. Why did she go to town?
 - She went to town to buy a dress.
- Why did you go to the hall?
 - I went to the hall to get my coat.

بالغيب إي التجابة بي احتجر معسى

2- The Past Simple Tense رسن الساحي البسيط

المنختام Usage

بستخدم بيدل على مست بداو سنى ق اعالى

E.J. He traveled to Aswan last year.

Mayar made a cake two days ago.

تكونن Form

Negative 3

Subject + didn't + inf.

I didn't play football yesterday.

She didn't go to the zoo last week.

```
السؤال داهل) question (مسؤال داهل)
              Did + subject (sa) + inf. (san) ?
 eg. Did you see your friends yesterday?
           - Yes, I did. - No, I didn't.
 Wh-question والسؤل بكلمة استهام
           Q.W + did + subject ((44) + inf.(), ...?
 e.g. Why die you go to your bedroom?
     - I went to my bedroom to sleep.
 Keywords الكلمات الدلة
  yesterday عند in the past إلماضي
  in + (السبوع، الشهر، العام) السني last (week - ١٢،٥١١١٠ - ٧٥٠٤٢) تا
 e.g They went to the library yesterday.
(1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
I went to the library _____ a bool
   a) borrowing b). borrow c) borrows d) to borrow
Injy used a pen her essay
   a) to write
b) writing
c) write
d) wrote
He bought a new suitcase
 a) taking b) take c) to take di takes
                                          on holiday
Malak wears her sunglasses
   a) protecting
b) to protect c) protect d) protects
                                            her eyes
 Basma went to the club to tennis
   a) playing b) played c) plays
 104 Unit (3) - How do I look? Help your child learn some language.
                                       d) play
                                       تغير منقلك أن يروا
```

Omar played tennis	+ ++++	***************************************			
a) next week	b)	tomorrow	C)	yesterday	d) last
J went to the shop		***********************			some bread.
a) buy	b)	buying	c)	buys	d) to buy
🔰 I didn't					
a) buy				buys	
3)	,,,,,,,,	you m	eet	t your frien	ds yesterday?
a) Do				Are	
J Hazem					
a) study					d) studied
2 Read and write the	cori	rect form of	the	word(s) bet	ween brackets.
I went to my bedroo	m 1				ا قرأ واكتب الشكل الم د (sleeping) .
My teacher uses a red pen to (corrects) homework.					
Tarek bought a racket to (plays) tennis.					
Basel called Younis	to	~********	,	(a	sking) for help.
Sherif		(b	uy)	a new suito	case yesterday.
Injy		(go	es)	to the libra	ry last Monday.
We(study) hard to get good grades last month.					
③ I	11	(wear) a ga	alat	beya to stay	cool last night.
Malak went to the shop (in) buy some bread.					
We We	. * > * * * * *	155-441075171351000000	0)	to the park t	wo weeks ago.
**************************************				Profit Control	

Activities

and a way of production of the same of the	sourcet all	swer from a, b	, c, or d.
1 Listen and circle	the correction	يرجابة الصحيحة:	وفع دائرة حول ال
Marwa is wearing a costume	a b) skirt	c) sneakers	d) blouse
Marwa looks like a vet	b) princess	c) teacher	d) clown
Marwa is wearing a skirt	a spotted b) socks	c) blouse	d) dress
Marwa has white	,		on her hand
crown	b) scarf	c) gloves	d) socks
2 Choose the corre	1	_	
		,, .,	المحادة المحادة
# 1 bought some sung	riaccoc		الكفة المحيحة.
a) wear		(1) 11000	on holida
We went to the part	b) to wear	c) wore	d) wears
a) playing			rith our friend
Hazem studied hard	b) play	c) to play	d) plays
a) gets			good grade
© Tarek	b) get	c) to get	d) got
a) buy	by the	a rac	ket yesterda
9 Basel	D) bought	c) buying	d) buys
o) don't	* 1	tako bio l	and tact week
	o) alan't	c) doesn't	d) isn't
3 Read and complet	e the text wit	h the words in	the hox:
the state of the s			. / [7]
ien - crow	n - gloves - s	ات <mark>من المربع:</mark> عhockc _{- pockc}	م اسل بحرم
Sarah and Nour are dress with two on her head. She look	in a party Ca	horred - hocke	15
dress with two	Nous	ah is wearing a	(1)
The IOOKS	IKO O - I	o wearing a	131
on her	hands, Shalla	! She is wearin	ig white
306 Unit (3) - How do I look?	Help your ob.	! She is wearing wearing a cost	ume.
	rolld deal	wearing a cost	المعاملات الاراء



4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ ننس وأجب عن الأستَّنة:

Yesterday Samy and his father went to the clothes shop. They needed to buy some clothes for Eid. Samy bought blue shorts ard white T-shirt. His father bought a white galabeya with pockets. Samy bought a striped dress for his mother. Samy's mother was happy and thanked him. The next morning, all the family went to Alexandria to

celebrate Eid.	, and the same of
A) Choose the correct answer	
Samy needed to buy	for Eid.
·a) clothes b; food	d o meat o desserts
Smay bought a striped	for his mother.
a) scarf D: shir	t dress a skirt
B) Answer the following question	ons.
Where did Samy's family go	
What did samy's father buy	M
5 Put the words in the correct	ct order to make sentences: ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل:
*sætt	
went - I - my - to sleep - bedi	room - to
110 10111 11011011111111111111111111111	
the party - the train - Nayera	e-to catch - leπ
town - She - to - a dress - to !	buy-went
6 Poad and write the correct f	form of the word(s) between brackets.
	سر، واحتب المسحل الصحيح للكلمات اللي بين الأقواس
to the town to	(buying new sneakers
Sami went to town to	(for) do a project
Ali used the internet	(for) do a project
Heba	(go) to the part westerday
Mover	rleave) the party to catch the train
· Ivavera · · · · · · · · · · ·	Comment of the Commen



- THE ELVES AND THE

- Pronunciation
- Math



Key Vocabulary

incy v		أمين	poor	JÚ
kind	honest عطوت دري	مُتغب - مُرهق	beautiful	Oire
nappy	tired	لذيذ	new	ماب
amazing	delicious delicious	مهانع الأحذية	leather	إلى "مدبوغ"
elves	shoemaker الجس علا يس الحالم			



Extra Vocabulary

	Į.		مندهش	workshop	الشة
town		amazed			والوي
enough	کاف	wife		dear	4
		surprised	منفاجئ / مندهس	money	تود
quickly			ممتاز حرانه	tonight	اليلة
meal		perfect	69.0	101113	



Conjugation of verbs

Regular Verys

Irregular verbs and successions

1.egjutar	27.50	Past	Pres	ent	Past
Present	الم ٿي	walked	cut out		cut out
walk				ىدھى	went
describe		described	go		said
call	ينادي	called	say		
thank	يثكر	thanked	pay		paid
dance	يرقص	danced	hide	يختبئ	hid
arrive	يصل	arrived	leave	يغادر - يترك	left
		believed	sit	يجلس	
believe		Delieve	ગા		

Important expressions and prepositions

work hard

a pair of shoes

ا (بس)

in the morning

try On في الصباح

for the night

find OUt المدة ليلة واحدة

all over the land ذات مرة (في يوم من الايام) all over the land

arrive home

call to يصل البيت

THE ELVES AND THE SHOEMAKER

Once upon a time, a kind and honest shoemaker lived in town with his wife. They were very poor, but they were happy. The shoemaker worked hard, but he had no money.

ت مرة، كان صابع احدية طيب وأمن بعيش في المدينة مع روحته. كانا فقيرين بالشعار المراضاته الأجالة بحييرة لأكرارية أأر

One night, the shoemaker was in his

workshop. "Oh dear. I've only got enough leather for one more pair of shoes. But I'm too tired to make them tonight. I'll cut the leather now and make the shoes in the morning." The shoemaker cut out the leather and went to bed.

· حيد كاف لا وج واحد من الأخذية، ولكنتي مُنفِب حدا لدرجة أنمي (١٠ ..عيب والمراه معمل الجراء في أصباح الفام صابع الحديثة يقطع الحدد وقصب للتوم

The following morning, the shoemaker couldn't believe his eyes. He called to his wife to come quickly to the workshop. "Look at these shoes!" said the shoemaker. There, on his table was an amazing pair of shoes. "They are beautiful. Did you make them?" His wife looked surprised. "No, my dear, I didn't make them." he said.

ي حيث فل قص بصعبي " ا فا

Then a man walked into the shop. "I have never seen such amazing shoes," he said. "Can I try them?" He tried on the shoes. "They're prefect," he said and paid the shoemaker. "Quickly," said the shoemaker's wife," go and buy some more leather."



الماعن الأسئلة التالية.

The shoemaker went to buy some more leather. When he arrived home, the shoemaker's wife had made him a delicious meal. "I will just and cost." The shoemaker cut out the leather, and then come and eat." The shoemaker cut out the leather for two pairs of shoes and left the workshop for the night

والجلود، وعندما وصل سبيب، كاب رهج، صاع الاسماند ندر الحداد ولنبة بقطع الجلد لزوحين من الاحذيه وبرك نورسه صول سير The following morning, the shoemaker and his wife were amazed to see two beautiful pairs of shoes in the workshop. "We must find out who is making these shoes," said the shoemaker's wife. "Let's hide tonight and see who is helping us." المصح اليوه الذالي كل صديع الرحد عار الرحيد مساهدين براية أوجي حسين

إيمال تعرف من جينه هذه ١٥٠ م شد رجير الميه واران الم That night, the shoemaker cut out the leather and then hid. They were very surprised to see two little elves! The elves started to make the shoes. Soon, they had made two more pairs of beautiful shoes. "We must thank the elves," said the shoemaker's wife. "Let's make

and the second of the second of the The next night, the elves found their new clothes. They were so happy that they danced around the workshop before sitting down to make more shoes. Soon, people came from all over the land to but the shoemaker's shoes. He and his wife weren't ever poor again and

Answer the following questions.

Was the shoemaker rich?

Who were helping the shoemaker?

What did the shoemaker and his wife make for the elves?

PRONUNCIATION

How to	pronoun	Ce (ed)		' في نهاية الغمل الماضي	كيف تنطق حرفي (امت
wan	wanted		ننطق (ed) ا 'nr		المنتهى أسل الفعل
hope fix water	' نتماق (ed) ''hope fixed watcl	hea .	lau - wa li-e	ا بهذه الأصوات laugh wash liker	🍅 إذا انتهى أصل الفعل
		1 1	9 .	بهذه الأصوات ،	🐞 إذا ائتلى أميل الفعل
play	player	cl	ea	clean	ننطق (ed)
more e	eslemins	4. 20	ور بد في		
	d/ lled	الا wal _{ke}		/Id, wai'ed	
clin	nbed	dresse	ed	stu died	
	/ed	chopp		needed	
M Listen	and write lb	ne verb	s in the c	orrect group.	
- a	asked vaited Promised	- cour - carri - slow	ited ed	- delivered - fixed - tasted	, ,
	fdl		/ 1		

Math: Multiply multi-digit numbers

Multiply Multi-digit numbers

 $110 \times 10 = 100$

 $350 \times 50 = 2500$

 $2 30 \times 20 = 600$

4 38 x 24 = 912

رول المسائل.

المداد معا ركنه عن روم

Think and do the sums.

 $1 15 \times 31 = ...$

3 42 x 20=

 $2 \times 40 = ...$

4 12 x 12 =

* A life problem

ية حياتية

For sports day, Mrs Amal ordered 12 boxes of T-shirts for the students. Each box has 18 T-shirts. How many T-shirts did Mil Amal order?

Answer: 12 X 18 = 216



(* Solve the following problem.

السألة التالية.

Nora makes hats. She's very good. She can make 25 hats eat week. How many hats can she make in 48 weeks?

Did you know ?

-If you multiply any number by zero, the answer is zero!



إذا قمت بضرب أعبرقم أيصفر يكون الناتج صفرا

Activities

t answer from	a, b, c, or d:				
		اختر الكلمة الصحيحة. محمد مع معدد			
b) smart	C) wealthy	d) noor			
	o, would y	d) poo r			
b) delicious	c) bad	d) terrible			
ks in a	-, 	3/10:11010			
b) hospital	c) workshop	d) rocket			
******	, V	Ve all love him.			
b) unkind	c) ugly	d) kind			
te the text wit	h the words in	the box:			
		اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلما			
A shoemaker and his wife were poor and only had one piece of leather to make one pair of shoes. The next morning, they found out that the(1)					
3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:					
•	ب الصحيح لتكوين جمل	ضم الكلمات في الترتيد			
	s				
	b) smart b) delicious ks in a b) hospital b) unkind te the text wit hid - wife - lea his wife were pair of shoes. of shoes (2) to (3) who was make the elves. he correct orde -shoemaker -	b) delicious c) bad (ks in a b) hospital c) workshop b) unkind c) ugly te the text with the words in hid - wife - leather - shoes his wife were poor and only pair of shoes. The next morn of shoes were made. T (2) to make more sh who was making the shoes. the elves. he correct order to make sent u lacycy (all) - shoemaker			

Once upon a time, there was a poor shoemaker. One do the slept after he bought some leather at the market because was tired. When he woke up, he found a very pretty pair of shown on his table. He sold them and bought some food and more leather. The next morning he found three elves making another pair of shoes. He thanked them and his wife gave them for pair of shoes. He thanked them and his wife gave them for pair of shoes. He thanked them and his wife gave them for pair of shoes. He thanked them and his wife gave them for pair of shoes. He thanked them and his wife gave them for pair of shoes. He thanked them and his wife gave them for pair of shoes. He thanked them and his wife gave them for pair of shoes. He thanked them and his wife gave them for pair of shoes. He lived happily ever after.
AN Object of the Correct diletter
The shoemaker was a) sick b) poor c) bad d) angry The underlined pronoun "them" refers to the a) shoes b) elves c) leather d) market Answer the following questions. How many elves did the shoemaker find? What did the wife give to the elves?
5 Find the product.
20 x 50 =
22 x 33 =
O Societies
Ali bought 15 books. Each book has 80 pages. How many pages are there in all?
Nada saw 12 trees. In each tree, there were 22 birds.

⇒ How many birds did Nada see in all?



Key Vocabulary

tie	trousers كرافتة درابطة عبق	مطلوی - سروال
smart	pale انبق	عت(نور)
school uniform	dark ري سرسي	a her so
vest	student صديري	طائب
checked	feast على شكل مربعات / كاروه	<i>ने</i> कृत



Extra Vocabulary

<u>**</u>		
hat	colorful ، قبعة	
skirt	celebrations	ے کی گئے۔
jacket	sombrero حاكيت	Carrie By Ba
socks	leaflet جؤرب	مستاو - ستوه
gold	silver إذهب	
linen	style کتاب	na fana) - lang na



Countries

Finland	
Japan اليند	<i>च</i> रह



Important expressions and prepositions

-	THE R. P. LEWIS CO., LANSING, MICH.	
have to	pale blue shirt	الكاسس زراق بالقبل
	dark blue trousers و لدست	بنصال راق - مع
in summer	checked skirt ما ما درميه	م المالية المالية
bright colors	short sleeved	، شام قصيره
light green shorts	short-sleeved مورے حصر دیج	



• Listen and read.

I really like our school uniform. Everyone wears a short-sleeved white shirt. The girls wear a blue skirt and the boys wear blue trousers. We all have to wear white socks and black leather shoes. It doesn't get very cold here, but when it does, we can wear our blue sweaters.



المادرسي. يرتدي الجميع قميضًا أبيض بأكمام قصيرة، وترتدي البنات جيبة زرفاء والأولاد يرتدون عفيل ه بجب أن نوتدى جميعًا جوارب بيضاء وأحذية جلدية سوداء. الطقس ليس باردًا جدًا هنا لكن عندما يكون بارد مريدي

At school, I wear a pale blue shirt and dark blue trousers. We have to wear a tie every day. It's dark blue with light blue stripes on it. The girls in my school also wear a pale blue shirt, but they don't wear trousers. They wear a blue and white checked skirt. The girls don't have to wear a tie.



للرسة ارتدي قميضًا أزرقً باهت اللون وبنطلون أزرق غامق. يجب أن نرتدي رابطة عنق كل يوم. ورابطة العنق لونها اللهق وبها خطوط زرقاء خفيفة. وترتدي البنات في مدرستي أيضًا قمصان زرقاء باهتة اللون ولكن لا يرتدين بعد فهم المنافورة (جيبة) كاروهات ذات لون أبيض و أزرق. ولا يجب عليهن ارتداء رابطة عنق.

Student (C)

Our school uniform is really smart. We have to wear a white shirt with a red tie. We wear a dark gray skirt and a blue jacket.

زى مدرستنا أنيق حقًا. يجب أن نرتدي قميصًا أبيض ورابطة عنق حمراء. و نرتدي جيبة رمادية داكنة و جاكيت أزرق.



Student (D)

The girls and boys have different uniforms at my school. The boys wear light green shorts and long green socks. We wear white shirts and we've got a dark red sweater for when it gets cold. My sister's uniform is different. She wears a blue skirt and a yellow T-shirt.



يرتدي ٢٠٠٠ د والبنات أزيد مختلفة في مدرستي. يرتدي الأولاد شورت أخضر فاتح وجوارب خضراء طويلة. نرتدي قمصان بيضا 🕟 مقرات حمراء داكنة عندما يكون الطقس باردًا. زي أختى مختلف. فهي ترتدي جيبة زرقاء وتي شيرت صفر.

Student (E)

Our uniform is a dark blue skirt for the girls or dark blue shorts for the boys, a pale blue cotton shirt, white socks, and black shoes. When it's cold, we wear dark blue vests or jackets. I like my uniform!

🗼 🌙 في مدرستي حيبة زرقاء داكنة والأولاد يرتدون شورت أزرق غامق، وقميص قطني أزرق فاتح، رجورب ابيص ترتدي ٠٠ ؛ عندما يكون الطقس باردًا نرتدي صديري أزرق غامق أو جاكيت. أحب الزي الخاص بي!

اقرأ ثانية واكتب (T) صح او (F) خطأ. (F) False. (F) تعطأ الله الأنبية واكتب المناسبة الأراثية واكتب

- At student A's school, students wear black leather shoes.
- At student B's school, the boys wear a blue and white checked skirt.
- The boys at student D's school wear long green socks.

Order of adjective مرتيب الصفات

When we use	adjectives, we put them	in this way: شيء باكثر من صفة لابد أن نراعي ترتيد	
size	age color +	material ; No	
	ollowing table.	لجدول (لاحظ ترتيب الصفات).	
1-size	big لعجه اسفس	- small	1
2-age	old حصل العمر	- new - فديم	4

- white black 3-color 4-material - linen cotton
 - She wore a green, cotton dress.
 - He had to wear an old, orange hat.
 - Dad bought a new. white galabeya.

Put the following adjectives in the correct order.

ليب الصحيح bought a	المفات الآتية بالترة
	ck - big - new
T read	white - sma
The all the second seco	SM3
The shoemaker made (green shoes.	- new - small



Writing skills

How to write a description of your favorite clothes.

كيفية كتابة وصف للملابس المفضلة بالنسبة لك.

الملابس المفضلة بالتسية لي هي My favorite clothes are أنا لدي . . . I have a, which أنا أبطيا أحب Lalso like

My favorite clothes are trousers and shirts. I have a small leather bag, which is black. I also like linen shirts. They're my favorite because they are comfortable.

•• Look and read.

انظر واقرأ

CLOTHES IN MEXICO

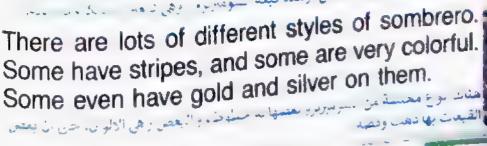
These girls are wearing traditional Mexican 38 dresses. Look! They're very colorful. There are lots of colorful stripes on the dresses. Girls in Mexico wear dresses like these during feasts and celebrations.



السامان معسيميد مصيب الصراع إنها راهية، هناك الشير من الحصوط السولة على السناس، تربدي مس ضده المسالين أثناء الأخياد و الاحتفالات. Mexican girls love bright colors. Even when they are not celebrating, they wear bright, colorful clothes.

بعب الفنيات المكسينيات الأثوان الراهية. حي حندما لا يحتفلون، فإنهم يرندين

People in Mexico wear hats to protect their faces from the sun. This is a sombrero - it's a للما فيعال بالبدلة وموسهم من النبسال وهده فيعد السوتتاريزة . وهي دامة لك بال الالماء traditional Mexican hat.



dishout clothes in Mexico.







Activities

AND PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF TH	the toyt	with the words بن المردد:	in the box.
1 Read and con	iplete the text	ىن المربع:	الم بعلمات م
	Mariaga MA	aring - feasts - (colorful ,
dresses	- Mexicali - we	a traditional M	exican d
Girls in Mex They're very	cico are wearing	ng traditional M	of colorful as
on the (2)	They We	ear mem duiliu	(3)
and celebrations.	(4)	giris love bright	Colors, Pennial
Mexico wear hats	to protect their	faces from the	sun.
2 Choose the cor			·
			قرائعتمة الصحيحة.
We have to wea	ra		every day
a) tie	b) pen	c) bag	d) book
Our school unifo		**************************************	We like it
a) dirty	b) ugly	c) smart	d) bad
l bought a	96mp6a0000-0245AA45+9V\$4052>076PA+89	***************************************	iackal
a) green new	h) cotton wh	nite c) new gree	n d) white new
My favorite	在如果中最后中的人,有是一种的中国原产的中央原产品的有效的人。	are the sh	irt and trousers
a) clothes	b) colors	c) food	d) anote
a) color		· / .00u	d) sports
My favorite a) color	b) subject	C) drink	is blue
Put the words i Mexico - hate	n the correct or	der to make and	d) size
Mexico-hate-w	00	الصحيح لتكوين جمل:	itences:
Mexico - hats - w	ear-People - ir	احيد) - ،	، حسان سي اسرتيب
@ like-uniform-1-	che-1	**	
@ like-uniform-1-	really-	our-	***************************************
girls - bright - Me	ican	****	
***************************************	- colors - I	0ve -	****************



4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

At school, I wear a pale blue shirt and dark blue trousers. We have to wear a tie every day. It's dark blue with light blue stripes on it. The girls in my school also wear a pale blue shirt, but they don't wear trousers. They wear a blue and white checked skirt. The girls don't have to wear a tie.

A)	Choose the correct answer.	
٥	At school I wear a pale blue	
	a) abjet	***********************

- a) shirt
- b) skirt c) shorts

: shoes

every day.

- a) dress
 - b) hat c) belt
- un tie

- B) Answer the following questions.
- Do the girls have to wear a tie?
- What color is the tie?

Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الثرقيم على الأتي

these girls are wearing dresses

6	Write a	text of	about THIRTY	/ (30)	words.
---	---------	---------	--------------	--------	--------

اكتب فقرة من (30) كلمة.

My school uniform

Guiding words:

(boys - shirt - socks - trousers - girls - tie - blue shirt)

Help volumber

leview on Unit (3)



- She went to town to buy a sweater
- I bought some sunglasses to Wear holiday.

Did you see your friends yesterday?

⊕ - Yes, I did. ⊕ - 1. I didn't

Order of adjectives

size - age - color - material - Non المقاس + الماده الحام + المقاس + المقاس - I have a small new white cotton T-shin



How do I look?

/d/

played enjoyed cleaned $10 \times 10 = 100$

 $30 \times 20 = 600$

 $50 \times 50 = 2500$

 $38 \times 24 = 912$

/// . .

/rd/

asked promised fixed

waited tidied tasted

If you multiply any number by zero, the answer is zero!



اكة يا فقرة من (30) علمة. . . Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. . . علمة.

My favorite clothes

My favorite clothes are galabeys. Galabeyas are the most popular traditional Egyptian clothes. The galabeya is a long white robe. They are usually made from cotton. Galabeyas are beautiful and cool. Galabeyas have hidden pockets and long sleeves. We wear galabeyas in special festivals.

A trip to Al Fayoum

I'll go to Al Fayoum with my family tomorrow. We'll visit my uncle Ali and cousins. We need to pack our suitcases. I'll take my swimming shorts to swim in the pool. I'll take my sunglasses. It will be very sunny. I can't wait to go there and see them.

Clothes in Mexico

Girls in Mexico are wearing traditional Mexican dresses. They're very colorful. There are lots of colorful stripes on their dresses. They wear them during feasts and celebrations. Mexican girls love bright colors. Even when they are not celebrating, they wear bright, colorful clothes.

My school uniform

I'm Sara. I'm in primary five. I like my school uniform. We wear a short-sleeved white shirt and black trousers. We wear white socks and black shoes. When it is cold, we wear our blue sweaters.

Dictation on Unit (3)

Word	Meaning مشمس رحلة	Word	Meaning المالة المالة المالة
	حمام سباحة - مسبح من صنع الإنسان		
	مركز تسوق جميل - رائع		الماعتدال - جميل غارة شمسية غارة - عقد
	خطوط يعد الحقيبة حذاء رياضي		ردا - صفر منهة سفر وله - وشاح
Word	Meaning اکمام	Word	Meaning نون
	جيب حزام معلومات		ان وپ اون اون اهلي
	احتفال ِ		هاني سند
Word	Meaning عطوف - طیب آمین فتیر	Word	Meaning ملحل ليل علايت - المجن - اقوام
Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning

زي مدرسي ذو أكمام قصيرة

كرافتة - رابطة عنق

نموال - بنعللون

Activities on Unit (3)

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

- 25 6 1.41 CO. B. A. Co. C. W. 444. 4 C Co.	A AMERICAN MARKET		
1 Listen and circle	the correct ans	wer from a, b,	c, or d:
wa /		لإجابة الصحيحة:	استمع وضع دائرة حول ا
Mona goes to the p	party with her		
	b) mother		
Mona is wearing as	s a		** *** ****** ***** *
a) doctor	b) nurse	o) vet	
Mona has white			on her hands.
a) dress	b) ġloves	c) scarf	d) skirt
Mona has a crown	on her		
a) hand	b) neck		d· leg
2 Choose the corre	ct answer from	n a, b, c, or d:	
early and a second a second and			اخْتُرُ الْكِلْمَةُ الْصَحَيْحَةُ.
The	is one of th	ne traditional E	gyptian clothes.
1-6-240	m neu	O CIOTATI	
		aro	und their necks.
a) belts	b necklace	s o sweaters	d) sneakers
It's very cold, so I'	II take MV		* Annual Commission of the State of the Stat
a) sunglasses	b) sweater	3,10110	d) T-shirt skirt.
She's wearing a		spoil	dispots
			n the box:
a) spot 3 Read and compt	ete the text w	in the sector of	اقرأ واعمل النص بكلمات
		عن اسريع:	niamas
favorite - S	suitcase - strip	es - shorts - be	de my (1)
a diameter	AL FAVOUM TO	Illionion.	acquee it will be
I'll go on a mp	sunglasses an	d 21	like wearing the
I'll go on a trip to l'ill need to take my hot and sunny. I'll ta	ke my (3)	take my swea	ter. I'll stay there
ones with the (4)	. I won't	lano III)	1.70
for soven days		AL-B	AHER - Connect (5) 125
Help your child deal with such	a questions. الأستان مع مثل هذه الأستاني	ساعد طفئك أن يد	

4 Read the text a	and answer the	directions	لم وأجب عن الأسئلة:
Hi! I'm Hany. I school uniform. Ever wear a blue skirt and white socks and blac when it does, we ca	'm in grade five yone wears a s the boys wear l k leather shoes n wear our blue	e. I live in Ca hort-sleeved plue trousers. It doesn't ge	white shirt. The We all have to
Hany is in grade	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	*************	*********************
	b) five	c) six	d) three
# Hany lives in			
a) Cairo	b) Giza	c) Aswan	d) Tanta
B) Answer the following		·	
What do the girls	wear?		
What can they we	ar when it is co	ola?	
5 Put the words in	the correct orc	ler to make s	entences:
went - 1 - bedroor	m - my - to - to	حيح لتكوين جمل: sleep	الكلمات في الترتيب الص
Why - Tarek - did	- a suit - make	-?	*** ***********************************
6 Read and write the	correct form of	dha	***************************************
I go to the library to	· Onlini	لكلمات الني بيل ال	إواكتب الشكل الصحيح ل
7 Punctuate the fol	######################################	(travel)	to Luxor last yea
⇒ cairo is the capital of	Eavnt	ني:	الأمات الترقيم على الآ
8 Write a text of abo	utTHIRTY (30)	Mand-	
	LE 0-1	words.	^{ىب ف} قرة من (30) كلمة
Guiding words:	ur school u	niform	

(3) Unit (3)

(uniform - white shirt - blue tie - winter - sweater)

Unit (3) - How do I look?

Help your child deal with such questions.

Al-Azhar Corner

Read and complete the dialog with words from the box. اقرأ وأكمل الحوار بكلمات من المربع wear - sleeves - don't - shorts What do you like to 1) in summer? Hani | | like to wear T-shirts and 2) Sami Do you like T-shirts with long 3 Hani Sami Read and complete the dialog with words from the box. اقرأ وأكمل الحوار بكلمات من المربع galabeya - robe - pockets - traditional Hi, Ali. Can you tell me about some 1) Egyptian clothes? Adel Sure. Many men wear the 2) Ali What is the galabeya? Adel with long sleeves. lt's a long white 3) in it? Ali Are there any 4) Adel Yes, but they're hidden. Ali 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: اقرأ واختر الكلمة الصحيحة. clothes. a) cotton, old b) cotton, new c) white, cotton d) cotton, green

J I wear ______on my feet. a) sneakers b) jackets c) coats I bought new swimming to swim in the pool. a) shorts b) jacket my friend. J I went outside ______ __ halos _____ b) to help c) helps d) helping She to a clothes shop to buy a dress yesterday. b) goes c) went AL-BAHER - Connect (5) 127 a) go

Activities on Review (1)

Called an advantage	a the correct an	Swet Home,	, c, or u;
1 Listen and circl	e the ton	جابة الصحيحة:	اليع وضع دائرة حول الإ
Control of the first	.a io		
## Hana's favorite from the from the from the from the from the favorite from the from the favorite	Jil 15	c) banana	d) fig
a) mango	u) apple	,	
We have a mange) tiee in our	c) park	
a) school	b) garden	and dishe	s with mangoes
We make a lot of		c) colors	d) drinks
a) sports		c) colors	
Mango grow during	_	-\ 4-H	season
a) summer	b) winter	c) fall	d) spring
2 Choose the corre	ct answer fron	n a, b, c, or d:	
1 Th.			إزراكلمة الصحيحة.
The	****		es from leather
a) vet	b) shoemake	r c) dentist	d) doctor
We wear hats to			es from the sun
a protect	b) sleep	c) swim	d) play
Farmers	ar ar ar ja sama arranasiin.	onion	s and potatoes
a) grow	b) draw	c) has	d) play
I'm so hot! Let's go a) shade	to sit in the		
3 Read and comple	te the text wit	h the words in	the hove
		the words if	I tile box.
started	- DODUJAR at-	ت من المربع:	الرأ وأكمل النص بكلما
		ar - hard - born	
My favorite sports (1) football football, Gharbia. He is 1.75 tall, Moqawloon in 2012. The	Diaver Howe	d Salah. He is	a very
Gnarbia. He is 1.75 tall	Ho Was	. (2)	on 15" Julio
Moqawloon in 2012. The iverpool. He can speak	n. he played (-	his early l	ife to play for
IVERDODI HA con an and a		Lindicon and	La niava "
iverpool. He can speak o achieve his goals. He	is a fast and ba	an. He works	ADART TROUBS 244 (4) . 19 . 11211 PARTY
o achieve his goals. He	III	SCORDO A Lat at	goals.
4	your child deal	with such questions.	فأفو فلقلك أن بتعادا

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

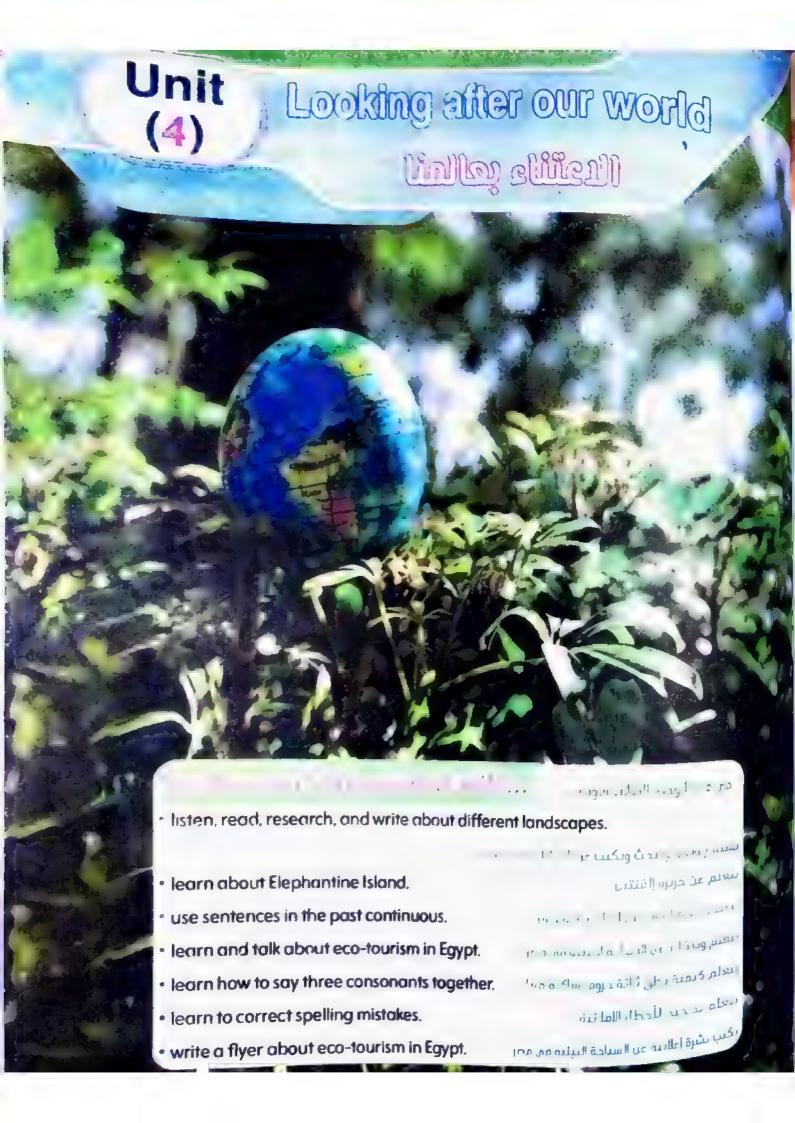
There are many things we can do to live a healthier life. For example, we can include fruit and vegetables in our meals. They are healthy and delicious. Junk food (م كورت حصرة غير صحية) isn't good for us so we shouldn't eat it a lot. Also, try to do some exercise. Perhaps you love swimming or football. Any kind of exercise is good for you. You could ride your bike to school.

	and the jour blice	to scriool.
t answer.		
\$ m = \$ \$\dag{a} \phi \dag{a} \phi \dag{a} \phi \dag{a} a		for you.
b) good	c) harmful	d) sad
noun "it" refe	rs to	
b) junk foo	d o) fruit	d) water
ng questions.		
it fruit and ve	getables?	1410 40 44 44 49 704 1 *
to school to	be healthy?	** ************************************
the correct or	der to make ser	rtences:
	.حسيم محوين جس.	مع الخلفات في الترتيب
id -tootball -a	[
hat's -food -fa	vorite -?	. La deste
The same of the same	of the warriss be	tween brackets.
واس.	ح للكلمات التي بين الأمّ ه)	owo) mandoes indi firmi firmi filoto
5. 白宝鱼 医布尔达氏医巴拉氏结肠炎 医电压电流 化聚甲烷 经海绵合物中的现代	Manage	(write) ctories
llowing:	الآثي:	ضع علامات الترقيم على
		\$ p dppdpere
e sport	,	
f about THIR!	A (30) Motar	اكتب رسالة بريد الكترونيا
	- Calt(d)yann	o com. Your
ır email addre	ss is Selle yarro Laddress is Ram	y@yahoo.com
water po	Hutton	e -habitats)
	b) good noun "it" refe b) junk food ng questions. It fruit and very to school to b the correct or d -football -a hat's -food -fa e correct form	b) good c) harmful moun "it" refers to b) junk food c) fruit mg questions. It fruit and vegetables? It o school to be healthy? The correct order to make ser المحيد لتكوين جمل od -football -at In that's -food -favorite -? The correct form of the word(s) be needed in the word of the word

chemicals -rivers -organisms -crabs -homes -habitats)

Guiding words:

Help your child deal with such questions. ماعد طائلك أن يتعبيل مع مثل هذه الأستانة



Lesson (1)

MY VISIT TO ELEPHANTINE ISLAND





coral reefs شعاب مرحانية



mountain جيل



island



forest غاية



lake بعدارة



waterfall



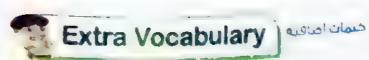


مدينة الإسكندرية Help your child





Nubian village قارنة نوسة



sunset	غروب الشمس	shape	شكل	town	
decorated	فزين - مرخرف	rare	نادر	village	
calendar	تقويم - (نتيجة حالط)	fantastic	رانع	tombs	
famous	مشهور	quiet	هادئ	bright	
postcard	بطاقة بريدية	museum	متحف	reign	وا
particularly	بطريقة خاصة	traffic	حركة المرور	felucca	

Elephantine Island

Aswan Botanical Garden

Tombs of the Nobles



Regular verbs

I regular verbs

		•		
Present	Past	Present		Past
miss	missed یشتاق	understand	مؤم	understood
decorate	decorate d نون	find	العزل	found
travel	traveled	leave	عادر	left
wait	waited ينتظر	see	ىرى	saw

Important expressions and prepositions) برف حرمامه

travel by	يسافر بواسطة	Infact
full of	مليءد	look at
through the desert	عبر الصحراء	See you soon!
lots o		00 for a walk

العقيقة

وررة الفنتين

يقابر التبلاء.

مدينة أسوان النباتية

رين (أ^ق فريبًا

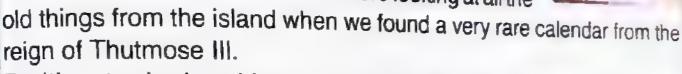
بعب للتعشية

Hi Dalia!

How are you? I'm missing you! I'm on Elephantine Island and it's the most fantastic place! It's in Aswan and there's lots to see.

Yesterday, I was traveling by boat to the island with my friends. We were trying to understand the 'Elephantine' name. - we think it's the shape!

Elephantine Island is the oldest part of Aswan. In fact, all the island is full of history. After that, we went to the Aswan Museum. We were looking at all the



But it's not only about history - it's a beautiful and calm place. There's no traffic, so it's very quiet, and the air is clean. We can go for long walks.

كيف حالك؟ افتصال كبير أنا في جزيرة إلفنتين، إنها المكان الأكثر رهام أنها في أسوان وهناك الكثير الرؤيلة. بالأمس كنت مسافرًا بالقارف إلى تحريرة مع أصلقائي. كنا تحاول فهم اسم القنتين تعتقد أنه الشكل! حزيره الفنتين هي عدم مكان في أسوان. في الواقع كل الحزيرة ملينة دالد في بعد ذلك ذهبنا إلى منحف السوان. كنا ننظر إلى كل الإشباء القديمة من حريرة عندما وجدنا تقويمًا نادرًا جدًا من عبد تحتمس الثالث، لكن الأمر لا يتعلق دلترسخ فقط إنه مكان جميل وهادئ حيث لا عرجه حركة مرور لذلك فنض هادمة جدا والهواء نقى، ستعبغ بغروج سبس مسافات طويلة.

There are no forests but there are lots of trees, so it's quite green. The sunsets are fantastic, particularly from a felucca. We were walking in one of the Nubian villages this morning. They have beautiful brightly decorated houses. We had lunch there looking at the Nile. Tomorrow is our last morning, so we're going to walk to the Tombs of the Nobles through the desert. I'll be so sad to leave.

Can't wait to see you soon!

إلا توجد غابات ولكن هناك الكثير من الأشجار، لذا فهي خضراء تماما. «مصر غروب الشمس فيها «مخاصه من الفلوكة». كنا نتمشي في احدي من المستقم الله من المستقم الله من الفلوكة، المصر غروب الشمس فيها «مخاصه من الفلوكة». كنا نتمشى في إحدى من المعبار من المعبار و الله على خضراء تماما، المدار غروب الشمس فيها والم خاصة من مدر حرصاء للهما و المامية هذا الصباح ولديهم منازل جميلة منازل جميلة مناولنا الغذاء هناك و المامينين النيل، غذا هو Nagwa حرصاح لها هداد. ناع فررن ن بعشي لعقابر النبلاء عير الصعراء، ساكون حزينًا جدًا عند المفادرة.

AL-BAHER - Connect (5)

Activities

بالكتاب نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and ci	rcle the correct a	nswer from a, b نابة الصحيحة:	, c, or d: مضع دائرة حول الإج
Eman visited E	Elephantine		last month
a) Park	b) Island	 Garden 	u) Museum
Elephantine Isl	and is the oldes	t part of	
a) Aswan	b) Giza	c) Cairo	d) Luxor
The Island is fu	ill of	and	amazing sight
a) lakes	b) temple	s c) pyramids	d) history
You can visit th	e Aswan	,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	ppresent to the termodrapossicing
a) Temple	b) Museu	m c) Dam	a) Farm
2 Choose the con	rect answer fro	ma, b, c, or d:	نر الإجابة الصحيحة:
	C. E. WA		م الباب المسيدة.
Elephantine Isla		** *** **	
a) history			
We found a very	rare calendar	from the	of Thutmose II
	b) reign	c) hour	d) row
I was traveling b	y		to the island
a) boat	b) donkey	c) foot	d) metro
Aswan has a			garden
a) ocean	b) boat	c) plant	d) Dolarios
There are a lot of			in the 50°
a) leaves	b) fish	c) heef	d) reefs
The sunsets are f	antastic, partici	ularly from a	on the Nile
a) shark	h) felucca	c) car	d) bus

Lesson : 3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من المربع: walks - decorated - contells - traffic - sad Elephantine Island is a beautiful and calm place. There's no , so it's very quiet and the air is clean. We can lots of trees, so it's quite green. The are fantastic, particularly from a felucca. There are Nubian villages. They have 4 put the words in the correct order to make sentences. ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل: a beautiful - Ac wair is - calm - and - place - . by -traveling - I - boat - was - to -island -the -. went - Yesterdae. - we - the - to - Aswan Museum - . Nagwa - have - D₁ - trip - a good - ? احتب فقرة من (١٥) كلمة. . Write a text of about THIRTY (١٥٥) words. علمة. A visit to Elephantine Island

Guiding words:

(Elephantine Island - oldest - part - boat - shape)

ضع علامات الترقيم على الآتي:

6 Punctuate the foliaxing:

the elephantine island is a beautiful place.

What were you doing? esson **(2)**

The Past Continuous Tense زمن الماضي المستمر

الاستختام Usage

 We use the past continuous for something that happened and continued over a period of time in the past.

نستخدم زمن الماضي المستمر لنعبر عن شيء حدث واستمر لفترة زمنية في الماضي.

She was sleeping at 6 am yesterday. e.g.

Form التكوين

I was listening to the radio. e.g.

She was making her bed.

We were swimming in the sea.

They were playing football when Tom fell down.

Spelling rules

ملاحظات على إضافة (ing) للفعل ا عندما ينتهي الفعل بحرف (-e) غير المنطوق (قبله حرف ساكن) تحذف (-e) قبل إضافة (Ing) أما إذا كان حرف (-e) منطوقًا لا تحذف ويضاف (Ing). make — making take — taking be being المعندما ينتهي الفعل بحرف ساكن مسبوق بحرف متحرك نضاعف الحرف الساكن الرُخير قبل إضافة (ing) (بشرط أن يكون الغعل م

الغمل مكون من مقطع واحد).

Negative Million

He wasn't listening to music.

We weren't watching TV yesterday morning.

(Yes / No) question السؤال براهن)

was he swimming in the lake? - Yes, he was.

Were they making a cake? - No, they weren't.

Wh-question السؤال بكلمة استفيام

- e.g. What was he doing yesterday evening?
 - He was watching TV.
- e.g. What were you doing last Friday evening?
 - I was visiting my uncle.

Keywords Williams

Yesterday morning at 5 am yesterday Yesterday evening at 7 pm yesterday

1 Choose the corr	- eê 5	nswer from	ŋa,	b, c, or d:	المحتجة: ما المحتجة:
1 Choose the corr	ecr	listeni	ng '	to the radio	Y III UIG MOrni
a) are		was		a cake ye	sterday mornia
We werea) make	b)	makes		swim	d) making ming in the sea
Shea) was	b)	0000		were list	tening to music
Wasa) you	b)	***		they	at 6 am
Were they sleeps	b)	slept	c)	sleeping	d) sleep in the sea
The fish was	b)	swimming	c)	swim	d) swam
What were you				does	g pm yesterday
a) did We were			c)	having	ne in Alexandria d) has
At 8 am she	200754 **			p	laying at school be
2 pead and write t	he co	rrect form o	TIN	6 Mita(2) pr	الماكتب الشرع والمناه
	you	listening to	mι	isic at 3 o'c	OCK yesion TV
/ # 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1					The state of the s
My sister	******		IWE	ne playing	tennis at or
The people were		•		(V	raik) in the rail
She was	*********	(have) Di	real	(Were)	the cat runnily
She was		*****************	*****	(Istudy) at 6	bin y

- ECO-TOURISM Lesson - PRONUNCIATION (3)

Key Vocabulary	ئىرىلى بالىلى		
coral reefs local people eco-tourism Extra Vocabula	الشعاب المرج بية السكان استعلس	journey wildlife environment	مدين مدين شومه منيد
important local	شام/میم	exciting	, ma
eco-tourists culture	A . 10	project tour guide natural	مشراح مرسد سدحی
monuments historical	آئار	job	ولينيت

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

UNESCO

Irrege 2 1 128

- pollution

eco-village سنت موسكو

_			Irrege grang	15	
Prese create		Past	Present		Past
preserve		created	drive	بفو	drove
damage	راد لعالى	preserved	pay	يدنع ٠	paid
stay		damaged	learn	يتعله	learnt
travel	مكت - يكت		come	٠	came
cause		traveled	think	- ÷	thought
Help your child :	dentify these	caused	tell		told

Important expressions and prepositions | 1000, 1900 | 1000

travel by plane

look after

stay in

I see.

create from

!That sounds good يسافر بالطائرة

learn about يىتى،

on foot . يقيم في

pros and cons of انهمك.

give jobs ينتح من

الميه وجيدا

ند ملي است.

ماران وعيوب

يېر فرص عمل



'Eco" means relating to the environment.

كلمة (Eco) تعني له علاقة بالبيئة.

and read.

Presenter

11191

Hello, Sherif. Thank you for coming to talk to us. Sherif is a tour guide in Hurghada. Tell us about eco-tourism, please. What is it?

مرحهًا، شريف. شكر! لفدومت للتحدث معنا. شريف مرسد سياحي في العردقة أحدرنا عن السداسة السلام، شكر! لفدومت السدامة السلامة المارية المار

Hello, Dalia. Eco-tourism is very exciting. It's tourism that looks after the environment and helps local people.

الإصاداليا، السياحة البيدية مبيرة لتعايه. إنها السيحة أني نهتم بالبينة وتساعد السكان المحتين

How does it help the environment and people?

كيف نساعد البيئية والناس؟

Eco-tourists don't like to travel by plane because of the pollution planes cause. They travel by train, on foot, or by bike.

مؤون القلام بمهتمون باليدنة السفر بالصائرة بسب التبوث الذي تسليم الطائر تربهم المعادرة بهم المعادرة المهم المعادرة المع

المت أن فيدر:

I see. Where do they stay? Presenter

They don't like big hotels. They stay in small, local sherif

hotels or pay to stay in people's houses.

رِ تَكْثِرَةً. وَيَقْبِمُونَ فِي فِنَادِقَ صِغْيَرَةُ مَحَنَّبِةً أُولِدِفْعُونَ لِلإِقَامَةَ فِي مِنَازِلِ النَّاسِ.

Presenter What do they do when they travel?

> ماذ بفعلون عسم يسافرون؟ They like to learn about local wildlife projects and

local culture.

بحدون أن بتعلمو عن مشروعات الحباذ لبرية المحلية والثقافة المحلية.

Presenter Can you give me an example?

هل يمكن أن تعطيني مثالًا؟

Sherif

Sherif

Of course. Here in Egypt, we have some very nice projects in the Red Sea, preserving the coral reefs and the sea animals. Tourists come to the Red Sea and the guides tell them where they can dive and how they can be with the animals.

بالصبح هدار مصر التسايقص مشروعات النابعة حداق البحر الاحمر البحقاظ على الشعاب الماح للدد لعلم بال العديد رون للساح إلى اللحا الأحمر ولعمرهم لمرشدون اين بمكنهم لفوص وكبف يتعاملون مع الحبوانات

. That sounds very good! Thank you for your time, Sherif.

هذا بيده وانفاحذًا! شكراعلي وقنت بأشرت



A tourist diving in the Red See near a coral reef. سالغ لغوص في للعار أرجعا بالقاليا من سعاليا الله

culture.



Siwa Oasis Tourism UNESCO Eco Village. وبة واحة سبوه السياحية التابعة لليونسكو.

- Eco-tourism is an exiting idea. It looks after the environment and helps local people. السياحة السندة ف ما معتنى بالسينة وتساعد لسكن تعجيبين
 - Eco-tourists don't like to travel by plane because of the pollution that planes cause. لابعث السياح المهتمون بالبينة السفر بالطائرة تسنت التبوث الذي شبيبه الصارات
 - They stay in small, local hotels or pay to stay in people's المراح محبية صعيرة ويدفعون عمال (أقامة في مباري ساس، houses. They like to learn about local wildlife projects and local سعرف غلى مشاريع الحدة تارية المحسة والثقافة المحسة
 - Here in Egypt, we have some very nice projects looking after the coral reefs.
- Tourists come to the Red Sea and the guides tell them where they can dive.



Tourism

السناحة

Good things

الأشباء الجيدة

- 1- It gives jobs for local people.
- 2- It helps people learn about new cultures.

التساعد لذاء المتصموعن بعافات جديدة

Bad things

الرشاء السنة

- 1- It creates too much carbon dioxide from plane journeys.
- 2- It damages the natural environment.
- 3- It damages historical places or monuments.

Eco-tourism

الساحة البشة

Pros

الحاليات

- 1- It helps the environment.
- 2- It helps to protect the wildlife.
- 3- It doesn't cause much pollution.

Cons

Arches.

- 1- It's not as comfortable as normal tourism,.
- 2-There are limited places you can reach without taking a plane.

PRONUNCIATION

Three consonant clusters

Some words are hard to say because there are three consonants بهض الكلمات صعبة النطق وذلك لوحود ثلاثة حروف سكنة منتالية عا

together. يتمع وردد. 🕝 Listen and repeat. scratch screw scream een een بخربش- يخدش سمار (قلاووظ) يصرخ شرشة string strawberry strong Street فراولة فوي شارع thr thione tripat three HOW العرش حلق - حنجرة ثلاثة یرمی

Listening script ?

The king sat on his throne eating strawberries on a string.

He was scratching his throat. He heard a scream. A strong management to help.

Words that can be misspelled

Correct spelling milk

chocolate

ice skating

The misspelled

milc

chokolate

ise skating

Correct spelling

lake

mountain

sneakers

The misspelled

lakke:

mountaine

sneekers

انظر وأكمل الكلمات.

1 Look and complete the words.



een



ing



awberry



one

انظر وضع (🗸) أمام الكلمة الصحيحة. . Look and check (🗸) the correct words



ise skating (

ice skating (



lakke (

lake (



cake (

cacke (



chokolate (

chocolate (



sneakers (

sneekers (



milk (

milc (

Help your child deal with

1 Choose the correct						اتالأذانو الصدت
	b)	rockets	c)	bikes	d)	cars
Eco-tourists pay toa) people's houses	b)	zoos	c)	schools	d)	villages
Eco-tourists like toa) local	b)	twon	c)	city	d)	world
	b)	food	c)	jobs	d)	sports
5 Tourism helps peopa) at6 Eco-tourists don't li	b)	in	c)	by	d)	about
that planes cause.				pollution		
2 Read and complete				ن من المربع:	كلمان	رد سن اللص د
Egypt - culture Eco-tourism look	4	the Alba and	مالي	ourists - co	oral	reefs
to stay in small local look after the(2) (3)	ere	as or in pe	OPI	e's nouses	š, III	about local

3 Read the text and answer the questions: عن الأسانة: المرا اللم وأدب عن الأسانة: المرا اللم وأدب عن الأسانة: Tourism can be helpful to many countries. It gives jobs for local people, and it can help people to learn about new cultures. Sometimes, to unities. Tourism tourism can be bad for many countries. Tourism can damage the natural environment and historical places, or monuments. Tourism can also create too much carbon dioxide from plane journeys. Many people are trying eco-tourism, because it looks after the environment A) Choose the correct word.

- The main idea of the text is The underlined pronoun "it" refers to
- a) nature b) eco-tourism c) environment d) plane B) Answer the following questions.
- Why can tourism be helpful to many countries? How can tourism create too much carbon dioxide?
- 4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: ضع الكلمان في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل:
- looks after Eco-tourism environment the .
- to many very is Tourism important countries .
- think do What you eco-tourism of -?
- 5 Punctuate the following: eco-tourism is an exciting idea in egypt.
- وكتب فقرة من (30) كلمة. . . Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. . . قماة (30) كلمة .

Guiding words: Eco-tourism

(important - helps - jobs - hotels)

Help your child do

Lessons (485)

TABA: MY FAVORITE ECO-RESORT

-	. ,			
	Vou	Vocabular	-	كلمان رئيسة
7	ney	vocabulai	y	

camp	معسكر	eco-holiday	المازة / عطلة بيئية
hiking	الثنزه التحول (على الرَّقدام)	eco - lodges	ساكن صديقة للبيئة / نزل (بيئية)
fascinating	ساحر - خلاب	eco-friendly	سيق للبيئة
structure	بناء - مىنى	eco-resort	سنجع سياحي بيئي

		-			
-	Extra	Voca	abular	у .	كلمات العاقية

culture	ثقافة	excellent	يفشل
valley	وادي	fantastic = wonderful	وال
Nubian ibex	تيس الجبل النوبي (وعل)	rare	ىالدر
flyer	نشرة إعلانية	sub-heading	عنوان فرعي
main heading	عنوان رئيسي	camping	الغبيم - إقامة مخيمات
hut	کوخ	Nawamis village	فرية نواميس

رصريف الافعال: Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	Pre	esent	Past
dive	بغوص	dived	hike	ىتمشى - يتجول	hiked
talk	يتكلم	talked	enjoy	نستمنع د	enjoyed

	Important expressions and p	repositions	بدرات وجرزي جريماعة
-	the state of the state of the second submitted that are the second state of the second	ATTACA MANAGEMENT OF THE PARTY	

an example	a part ()†
goodic	way of life
take part in	s tay in ۽ يشارك في

Fco-tourism in i

السيانة النبيية في مصر

Taba is an excellent example of a part of Egypt where eco-tourism works well. You can find valleys, mountains, desert, and the sea there.



تعتبر طابا مثالًا ممثارًا لجزء من مصر حيث تعمل فيه السياحة البيئية جيدًا. يمكنك أن تجد هناك الوديان والجبال والصحراء والبحر.

You can find fantastic wildlife in Taba,

like the Nubian ibex and rare birds. This is very good for the eco-tourists because they can go and enjoy the environment.



بمكس أن تحد حياة مرية رائعة وطابا، مثل الوعل لنوبي والطيور النادرة، وصدا جيد جدًّا للسياح المهتمين بالبيئة لأنه يمكنهم

The local people are very friendly, so the eco-tourists can have a meal with them or talk to them about their culture.

سكار معبور وودورجد. لذلك يستطي السياح المهتمون بالبيئة تناول وجبة معهم أو التحدث معهم عن ثقافتهم.

If you like history, there is lots in Taba. There's Nawamis,

a village of round, very old buildings. They are fascinating!

Eco-tourists in Taba can enjoy diving, hiking, and camping. They can stay in camps and eco-lodges.

You can find everything in Taba for a great holiday!

بذاكنت نحب سريح، لهنات الكثير في طاباء توجد قرية النواميس، وهي قرية ذات مبائي مستديرة قديمة جدًا. إنها مباني رائعة، مك للساح المنتسف المستديدة من المساحة المساحة المستديرة الم يمكن للسياح المهتمون بالبيعة في طابا الاستمتاع برياضة الفطس، والتنزد، والتخييم، ويمكنهم الإفامة في معسكرات ونزل بينية،

Tip!:

An eco-destination is a place you are going to which is good for the environment. This is because people there look after وجهة استفراسيتيه هي مكان تذهب إليه ويكون مفيد للبيئة، وأن الناس هناك يعتنون بالبيئة. the environment.

Project

نظر واقرأ.

- Look at the flyer advertising the eco-holiday in Taba. مرلى النشرة الإعلانية التي تقوم بالدعايا لفضاء عطله بينية في طب

Main heading

Perfect eco-tourism in Egynt

Meet the local people Talk to them about their way of life.



Enjoy the wildlife Come and see the



most fantastic wildlife in Egypt! We have wonderful fish. birds.

and animals.

عال وشاهد الحياة البرية الاكبر روعه في مصر! لدينا اسماك وطيور وحيوانات رانعة sub-heading

Enjoy the local culture

Visit Nawamis, a 6,000- year-old village.

قم بزيارة قرية النواميس، ذات ٠٠٠٠ عامًا.



photos



Stay in our comfortable huts They are cool and eco-friendly الماراعة وصديقة للبيئة.

Take part in exciting activities

You can hike, swim, and dive.



sentences

Activities

Help vo.

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: اقرأ وأكمل النص يكنمات من المربع:

excellent -	Taba - Nubian	- environment -	vall	eys
Taba is an excellent works well. You can the sea there. You can the (3) eco-tourists because 2 Choose the corrections.	an find fantastic ibex, and rare te they can go a	wildlife in birds. This is value of the birds.	ery	, like
Eco-tourists can	stay in camps a	nd eco-		
a) mountains	b) lodges	c) valleys	d)	tombs
Local people in ¹	Taba, are	************* ** ** *** ** ***		***************************************
a) bad	b) unkind			
Nawamis	***************************************			is in Taba.
a) village		c) city		
There are		ish, birds, and a	ınim	hals in Taba.
a) dirty	b) ugly	u) wonderfu	d)	bad
3 Put the words	in the correct o	rder to make se	nte	nces:
people - local -		العجيد للكوين حوان	لزليب	ضع الكلمات في ال
stay camps - 1	ourists - in - can		••	
enjoy You-Tak				
hike - Taba - Yo	u-in-can		****	

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Taba is an excellent example of a part of Egypt where eco-tourism works well. You can find valleys, mountains, desent and the sea there. If you like history, there is lots in Taba There's Nawamis, a village of round, very old buildings. They are fascinating! Eco-tourists in Taba can enjoy diving, hiking, and camping. They can stay in camps and eco-lodges. You can find everything in Taba for a great holiday!

A) Choose the correct	t word.		
Nawamis village			building
a) modern	•	c) new	•
Taba is a part of		····	* ** *** * * * ************************
a) France	b) China	c) England	d) Egypt
What is the main	ving questions. In idea of the te	xt?	
What can eco-to	ourists enjoy in	Taba?	
5 Punctuate the		تي: a part of Egypt	^{فو علامات} الترقيم على الآ
6 Write a text of	about THIRTY (مة3 <mark>0) words</mark>	 ^{أكلب} فقرة من (١٠٠) كا
Guiding words:	Tal	ba	
Military and the second of the second	(part - mounta	ins - diving)	

Review on Unit (4)



botanical garden



coral reefs

waterfall



mountains



island



hotel



rive:



dive



lake

forest



tourists





felucca

Three consonant clusters





String



SCr-



- The ox was sleeping.



The, hople were waiking.



Scream





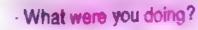
- He wasn't walking down the road.







- Was the cat running?







Help your









رين فقرة من (30) كلمة.

My visit to Elephantine Island

Yesterday I was traveling to Elephantine Island by boat with my family. We were trying to understand the Elephantine name! Elephantine Island is the most fantastic place in Aswar. Elephantine Island is the oldest part of Aswar. You can do lots of things there.

Eco-tourism

Ecc-tourism is an exciting idea. It looks after the environment and gives jobs for local people. Tourists stay in small, local hotels. Eco-tourists like to learn about local wildlife and local culture. We should support eco-tourism.

Pros and cons of eco-tourism

Eco-tourism is an exciting idea. It helps to protect the wildlife. It looks after the environment. It helps local people. But add-tourism isn't as comfortable as normal tourism.

Taba

Tabans good for eco-tourism. We can find valleys, desert and the sea there. Eco-tourists can do different activities there. They can enjoy hiking and diving. They can stay in eco-lodges. In Taba, local people are very friendly.

Dictation on Unit (4)

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
	، غابة	elderiouss + oran	
	ابحيرة	D Ann E has seen a seaso	+14
are the second second	غروب الشمس	***** 4 ******** ******	· Ju
	ا ا مقابر		يزكة المروز
** **	الشعاب المرجانية	100000 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	فلوكة
·			JN4
Word	Meaning	Word	Pieaning (
	السياحة البيئية		*
	الحياة البرية		ايية ننق
** 1 ****** E + 1+ 77 E +	يقطس		السياح المهتمون بالبيئة
****	فراولة	whose a pulp th a continues a	معط
to a section of the s	العرش	** * \$7 10+40+41 A +0 44	خلار منصرة

Word	No april all the contract the fact	41 16. ti miliano
	to fee to be a said	\$. · \$

... مسمار (قلاووظ)

يرمي / يُلقَى

word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
40 600000000000000000000000000000000000	أمفيدل	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	نزل بينية
45 ******	يقيم في		وادى
	منتجع بيئي	# N 44 Day v 2 4 4	نشرة إعلانية
	ً ساحر - خلاب	40 AN D 2 V N 4 D	ممتاز
	ا نادر		النازة - النجول (على الأقدام)
	كوخ		رحلة بيئية
	وادي		صديق للهيئة
	13123		التخييم
telp your child dictate thes	يفوص		رائع

A tivities on Unit (4)

1 Listen and circle	the	e correct ans	we	, from a, b עְּרִוּיִה וֹנ ִמִרַנָּהַ:	ا 0, 0 حول ا	۲ ۵: سنوو وضع دائرة
				is the Elep	har	ntine Island
My favorite place ia) China	h)	Japan	c)	USA	d)	Egypt
② It's the most		o an promise				place
a) fantastic	b)	bad	c)			far
It's a very beautiful	ıl aı	nd		***** ******** * * *****		place,
a) noisy	b)	busy	c)	calm		_ ,
The		*** >* = 1 * ** = 1114** 13***		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		Il of history.
a) lake	b)	sea	c)	river	d)	Island
2. Choose the corre	cta	answer fron	ıa,	b, c, or d:	_	21 11 2 11 21
						اجير الأذانو الصحة
They				ss yesterday	/. It'	s very nice.
a) found				decorated		
He likes history. H	e li	kes to study		*** ***********************************	* * * * * * * * *	things.
a) old	b)	modern	c)	big	d)	new
Eco-tourism helps	to	protect the				
a) whalle	b)	nospitais	C)	schools	d)	narks
I like fruit, I want to) ea	at a				
a) suring	b)	screw	C)	strawherry	c13	screen
3 Read and comple	te	the text wit	ht	ne worde in	the	hov.
				ات من المربع:	ماعا	اقرأ وأكمل النص
air -	traf	fic - green -	ca	lm - Aguar		
There are a lot of	nt u	MODE OF L.				<i>d</i> .
is one of these place place. There isn't mu	S.	Aswan is a	be	autiful and		(1)
place. There isn't mu is cle	ich	Th)	SO it's	an	iet and the
trees so it's quite gre			no '	forests but t	here	e are lots of

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Taba is my favorite eco-resort. You can find valleys, mountains, desert and the sea there. You can find fantastic wildlife in Taba, like the Nubian ibex and the sea the local people are very friendly, so the eco-tourists can a meal with them or talk to them about their culture. Eco-tourists can

enjoy diving, hiking and camping	. They can	stay in camps	s and	eco-lodges.
A) Choose the correct word.				
a you can find		1 4 7 7 2 2 7 9 7 9 2 4 4 4 7 7 9 8 7 9 4 9 4 9 4 9 4 9 4 9 5 8 9 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	** ****	in Taba
a) lakes b) hills	()	valleys	d)	rivers
The local people are very	******************	****************		
a) cruel b) unk	ind c)	bad	d)	friendly
B) Answer the following quest	10112.			•
What activities can eco-to	ourists enjo	by doing in '	Taba	2
Where can eco-tourists st	tay in Taba	?		
5 Put the words in the cor	rect order	to make so		
were-TV-We-watching	بس. -	الصحتد محوثن	سرىيب	ضع الكِلمَاتَ في ا
• ****				
think - What - do - you - of-				
6 Read and write the correct				
of a state write the correct	t form of th	e word(s) be	twe	en brackets.
I was We	بين الأقواس.	يح للكلمات التي	، المد	اقرأ واكتب الشكل
We	************	(swim) at	5 p.r	n yesterday.
(7 Direct		(wasn') ma	aking cakes.
"Ulif The SALE ALL	0.	,		ضع علامات الترقيم ع
Was mona watching TV	р,	ي٠	ىنى الدر	طع عددات الترطيم ع
A THEOLOGICAL TO A STATE OF THE				

اکتب فقرة من (30) علمة. علمة. (30) Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. اعتب فقرة من (30) علمة.

Guiding words:

(Eco-tourism)

Help vour child de (important - new culture - comfortable)

AL-Azhar Corner

	HI-WEIL		
1 Read	and complete the di	alog with word مربع	ls from the box. را واعمل الحوار بكلمات من ال
	Island - boat -	How - Where - I	00
Hend	: Hello Rana! Where	were you last S	unday?
Rana	: Hi Hend! I was on E	Tephantine 1)	
1.1	: 2)	is Eleph	antine Island located
	: It's in Aswan.		
	: 3)		did you get there?
	: I went there by 4)		
Read a	and complete the di	alog with word	s from the box.
(C)		مربع	إقرأ وأكمل الحوار بكلمات من ال
hote	els - pollution - eco-to	urists - wildlife	eco-tourism
Ahmed :	What do you think o	of eco-tourism?	
Adam :	Eco-tourism is an e helps local people.		oks after the 1) and
Ahmed :	Do 2)		ike to travel by plane?
Adam :	No. Because of the		that planes cause.
	Where do eco-touri	_	
Adam :	They stay in small, lo	cal 4) or pay to s	tay in people's houses.
2 Choose	e the correct answer	from a, b, c, or	d:
Hend wa	ac		اختر الإجابة المحيحة: .at 6 pm yesterday
a) cook	***** *************************	c) cooked	d) cooking
A	•	,	he riding a bike?
a) Does	b) Did	c) Was	d) Has
S Eco-tour	rists stay in small, lo	cal	***************************************
	b) schools		d) parks
4	ing b) Tourism	s people learn	about new cultures.
a) Farm	come to the Red Se	c) Diving	d) Driving
a) eat		c) run	d) (eave
a) out	7/	J/ 1411	u) (cavo

Jobs we do Unit (5) In 1/1 مي هده الوحدة الصالب سوف. المالب سوف. • listen road, resparch, and write about different types of jobs in Ancient Egypt. • understand ecosystems. يستمه وبقرا ويحث ويحتب عن أنواع مجتبقة من انوطاف عم اعظام العدامة practice using the present simple to talk about routines. يمهم النجمة البيئية practice using must to talk about obligation. يتدرب على استخدام المضارع البسيط للتحدث عن الرونين. understand and discuss a traditional tale. يندرت علم استخدام الله واللتحدث عين الإلرام

يفهم وبناقش حكابة تقليصة

يفهم الرسم البيائي الدائري

بنعلم بطِّق كُلمان بِما أموان مزيوجة.

يكتب عن مزايا وعيوب الوظائف المختلفة.

بقوم بعمل ملصق عن العمل الجماعي

• learn to say words with diphthongs.

make a puster about teamwork.

Write about the pros and cons of different jobs.

• understand pie charts.



doctor





craftsman عرق



baker







scribe کتر





teacher مدرس - مُعثم





hieroglyphs	المارة وغليف			Lesson	1
sculptures	الكتابة الهيروغليف	jewelry		,	
	منحونات	trada	مجوهرات	successful	
grains	حبوب - غلال	flax = linen	ڙ ج ر	list	200
temple	معبد	wheat	نات	clay	فسه
medical school	مدرسة الطب	meat			المحادا
Ancient Egypt	ā»	corn		gold	زيب
	مصر العديمة	pharaohs	سرة ا	row	
Ancient Egyptians	المصربون القدماء	famous	فراعبة	column	صد
pots	آوا <u>ئ</u>	queen	مشهود	cian	عسوا
female ruler	دراكة الحاكمة	queen	ملكة	medicine	- ~U)
expensive	لملكة الحاكمة	records	سجلات	Wood	-
Conjugation of	غالي الثمن	paintings	لوحان مرسومة	fold	<u> </u>
Conjugation of	E a a a d	•	5 79	lields	

Conjugation of verbs

Regular	verbs	أفعال منتظمه
---------	-------	--------------

Irregular verbs

Present			Irregulo	es عبر مسمعة Irregular verbs		
Weave		Past	Prese			
plant	يسعج	weaved	know	knew يعرف		
clean	يزرع	planted	keep	kept .		
bake		cleaned	spend	spent بقصی		
use		baked	buy	بہرہ bought		
The second	1	used	sell	sold -		

Important expressions and prepositions

Work hard	يعمل بجد	at home	ر معرل سکون من
easy to learn Write down	سهل التعلم	consist of	ىعنى _د ر
take care of	يُدون	look after	یک د پ
Work outside	يهتم ب	important for	معرق سين دهاناه پن
Helpin	يعمل بالخارج	travel up and down the Nile	Connect(5) 161

/ \ Unit (5) Clisten and reac

Jobs in Ancient Egypt

People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. Everyone had a job. They could work as fishermen, bakers, doctors, and traders. But most people worked as farmers.



Temple of Hatshepsut, female rule of Egypt, 1473-1458 BCE

ع الله الله القديمة بجد. كان كل شخص لديه وظيفة. استطعو ن يعسو تصيدين وح الناس في مصر القديمة بجد. كان كل شخص لديه وظيفة. استطعو ن يعسو تصيدين وح من الناس عملوا كمزارعين،

Farmers worked in fields which were near their homes. They planted crops. usually grains like wheat, corn, and flax. They grew vegetables and fruits, too.

لل فلاحون في الحقول التي كالنب بالقارب من بيونهم وزرعوا المحاصيل، وعاده ما تما الم اللذن كما زرعو الخضروات والفاكهة ابضا.

Ancient Egyptian craftsmen were very good too. They made beautiful paintings and beautiful gold jewelry and sculptures. They used to weave beautiful clothes and make colorful cooking pots. Fewer people worked as scribes. Scribes knew how to read and write well. Egyptian writing was not easy to learn. Scribes spent many years learning hieroglyphs, and this was very expensive.

إِنَّا لِعَرِقِيونَ مِنَ المُصَرِينِ القَدَمَاءُ مَا شَارِينَ حَدًا أَبِضًا. صَنْعُوا لَا حَالَا حَل المناتوانسج ملابس جميلة وصنع أوالي طاهي ملوله، عد . . . من ساس تكسه، وكان سنب عرفور كسب سر-.

Ancient Egyptian women worked at home and could work outside, too Women cooked meals, cleaned the house, and took care of their children Women could weave baskets, bake bread, and make sandals, and they could sell that the make sandals, and they One famous queen market as well. They could even become pharaohs One famous queen in Ancient Egypt was Hatshepsut.

مساه باطفالهن، وكان بامكان الديب تسع السلال وعمل الحيز وصدعه الصدر القديمة، شعلم حديد مر والمعلق من القديمة المكان المكان المساح السلال وعمل الحيز وصافحة معر القديمة المسلام من المسلوم في معر القديمة الم الممان المسلوم في معر القديمة الم الممان المسلوم في المان مان المسلوم ا Everyone in Ancient Egypt knew that work was important for life, 50 life, Ancient Egyptians were Ancient Egyptians were very successful! بعد المصريون ناجعير جد! المصريون ناجعير جد! المصريون ناجعير جد!

words with their description.

كلمات مع وصفها،



People with this job were very important in Ancient Egypt. They could write everything down. They kept records and lists for important things.

معد عصفه كانو مهمين في مصر القديمة. استطاعوا تدوين كل شيء احتفظوا معدد عصفه كانو مهمين في مصر القديمة.



People who did this job traveled up and down the Nile. They bought and sold things like gold, wood, linen, and grains.



تاح

If you were good at making things, this was a good job for you. People with this job made things from clay, wood, and gold.

نساحيد في عمر الاشياء فتلك الوظيفة ستكون جيدة لك، فاصحاب هذه الوصيفة سند سد من عسد رو بعثب واسفت.



A system of writing which consisted of about 500 signs, written in rows and columns. People used it in Ancient Egypt.

سام بسائد مان در سادر بازا جوای از اعلامهٔ مکتوبه فی صفاف و عمدد استخامها مام اسال سالت



Help vous child

Both men and women could do this job, too. You had to go to medical school to have this job. You had to look after people who were ill and make medicine.

ستطاع كلا من الرحال و لنساه القيام بهذه الوظيفة أيضًا. كان تحب أن تذهب الى مداسة عب لنساس هذه توصيد. كان عليك أن تعني بالناس المرضى وأن نقوم بعمل الأدوية

Activities

الكلا فإلى به ومر

	ASSESSMENT OF ALL	TY BEAT	PT				, ,
(1	Listen and ci	rcle	the correct a	ansv	ver from a	i, b, c, i	ord:
-	0.				ة المحيحة:	ول الإجابة	عا لا: عمر وطع دائرة ح
0	Most people v	vorke	ed as				
	a) farmers	b	scribes	C	traders	d	doctors
2	Farmers work	ed in			******* ** ** **		
	a) homes	b	fields	C)	hospitals	s d _j	seas
8	Farmers plant	ed cr	oos, usuali	V	like w	neat, c	Orn and 4
	a) vegetables	b	fruits	C)	grains	dı	Mood and ligh
0	3	, –,	110113	-,	could write	e even	thing down
	a) Doctors	и h	Craftsme		Farmers	di	South COMI
3	Read and con	anie	te the text i	with	the word	s in th	ocilibes
		pic	ie life leat	MICI	्याद अग्रा	کامات منہ کامات منہ	= DUX; _{اقرأ} وأكمل النص بـ
	00	ite .	weave - sci	ribac			اورا فاحس بمحن خ
bea	Ancient Egyp	niani Man	cransmen nd booutifu	were	e very goo	a. Ine	y made
use	utiful painting	o, a	heautiful	II / Clatk	oc and r	jew nako r	elery. They
200	king 3,		. Fewer ne	eonk	worked	as /	COTOTILL
Scri	bes knew how	v to	read and v	write	well.		•
3	Choose the cor	rect	answer fro	m a	, b, c, or d:		
							اختر الإجابة العدي
	le is a				. He w	orks ir	a hospital.
~ .	teacher		doctor				scribe
) A		who					
Э	scribe	b)	trader	c)	teacher	dj	fisherman
1	-	,				-	n of writing.
<u>a</u>	Trade	bj	Farming	c)	Hieroglyp		
Ì					bu	_	sell things.
			Craftsmen		Doctors	d)	Traders
	Iomen in Ancie						home.
2	in	b)	at	0) 1	247	ad the	20

put the words in the correct order to make sentence مراه به المحتود التعوين جمل معالمة و محتود التعوين و محتود و محتود التعوين و محتود و محتود و محتود و محتود و عد الكلفاذ في التزنيب العديد للكوين جعل. المعالمة التعويل بالمعالمة التعويل بالمعالمة التعويل بالتعويل بال amit-plant- Farmers - could - vegetables - and -@were-Ancient - successful - very - Egyptians - . Obecome - could - Women - pharaohs - . Read the text and answer the questions: هْراً النص وأجب عن الأسنَّنة: People in Access Egypt worked very hard. Everyone had a ob. They could work as fishermen, bakers, doctors, and traders. But most people worked as farmers. They worked in fields which were near their homes. They planted crops, usually grains ike wheat, corn, and flax. They grew vegetables and fruits. too. I Choose the correct answer. The underlined word "Ansent" means... a) new b) far c) old Parmers worked in a) fields b) schools c) restaurants d) hospitals Answer the following questions. What crops did farmers grow? Did everyone have a job in Ancient Egypt? Munctuate the following: هم عندمان اللَّرَفيم على الألَّي: What jobs did people in Ancient Egypt do



Ecosystems



a desert eccsystem



a freshwater ecosystem



a rockpool ecosystem



a marine ecosystem الملام المبدى المحرف Non-living things

Living things





crab



tree



insect



fish



rocks



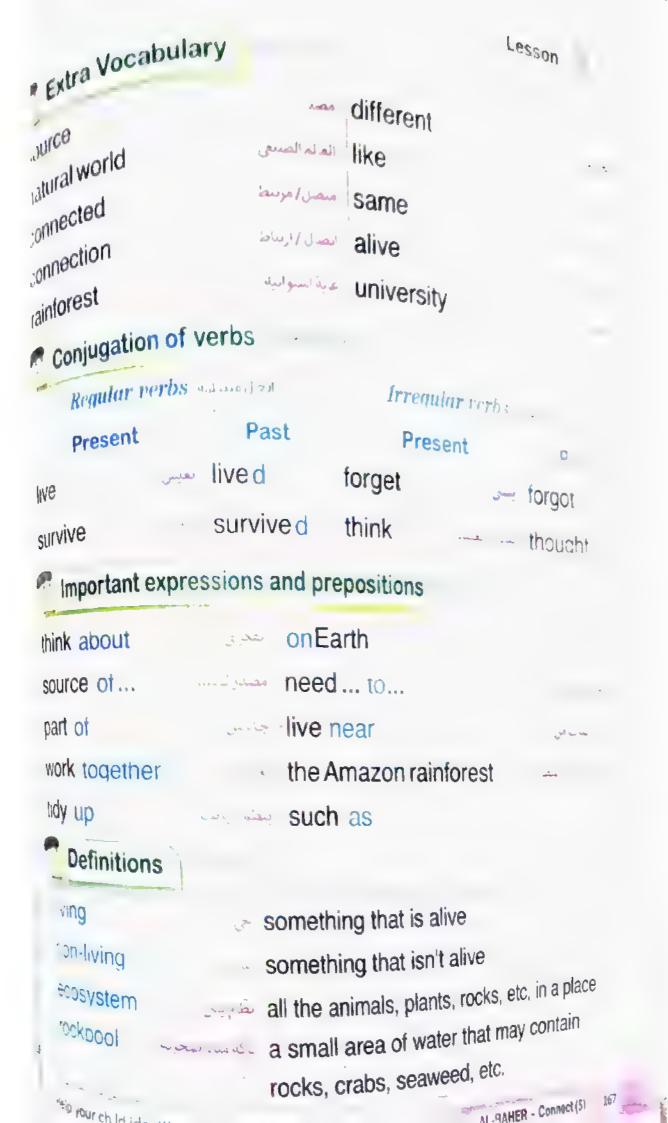
sunlight ضوء الشمس



sand



Seaweec



Unit (5)

C Listen and read.

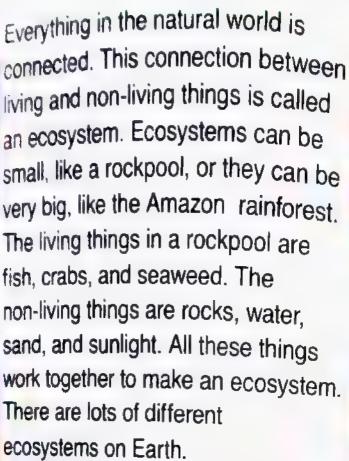
What is an ecosystem? : سنينام النينياء المالية المال



a marine ecosystem

a desert

ecosystem







a freshwater ecosystem



a rockpool ecosystem

Write the words in the correct group.

crab - rock - insect - sand - fish - water

Living things

Non-Land things

Activities

Everything in to between living and between living and between living and between big, like the Andre fish, crabs, and are fish, crabs, and	nckpool - water he natural wor non-living thing small, like a 2 nazon rainfores 3)d, and sunligh	Id is connected. Togs is called an 1). St. The living thing. The non-living the t.	اقرأ وأحمل النص بعاما Osystem his connection or they can be
2 Choose the corr			
O Everything in the	natural world	15	اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:
a) connected	b) connect	c) disconnected	d) remote
🍴 🌶 Irees and anima	us are		things.
-, non ning	~/ living	c) flying	d) dead
1 "Living" is somet	_	0 2 2 7 9 0 7 0 4 4 7 7 0 7 0 7 7 0 7 7 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 7 7 7 7	: A # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #
a) dead O The water in the	b) died	c) endangered	d) alive
The water in the !	Vile is	E > 0.0 + 2.0 7.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0	>>************************************
dangerous	o) saltwater	c) sweet water	
a) Trees	1.) 5		on-living things.
3 Put the words in	b) Rocks	c) Children	d) Birds
3 Put the words in	in the correct o	rder to make sent ب الصحيح لتكوين جمل:	وnces: فع الكلماك في الترت
the same - all - Al	e - ecosystem	ب التهليم لتكويل جمل: 2 - 18	، حدد حي ، طربي
3 :			
⁰ is -the natural -ir	1 - world - Eve	rything - connecte	d
A - man a man a man a man		<u>. ,</u>	
8 to -do - What -no	and -vou -our	vive - ?	
Hal	ceu - you -sur	A140 ,	- ab

The Present Simple Tense

زمن المضارع البسيط

التكوين Form

g | eat fruit.

e.g. We catch a bus.

He / She / It / اسم مفرد + inf. + (s / es / ies)

9. He eats fruit. - Ali catches a bus. - She flies a plane.

Spelling rules

go

study

غالبًا

نفيف (es) للفعل إذا انتهى بـ (o, sh, ch, x, ss).

watch watches

الانتها الفعل بر (y) وقبله حرف ساكن بحديث (v) بر مست (ies).

fly __ flies studies

الماندالتهي الفعل بر (٧) وقبله حرف متحرك عسد (٥) فعط.

plays play

→ goes

words الكلمات الدالة

often عادة vays wusually أبذا never کل (يوم،..) netimes every (day,)

lina divisus plays basketball.

Choose the Cor.		in a, b, c, or d:	•
U ba			اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:
Mrs Soha	b) working	c) works	in a school
. AND HIS	Co		
0 We	b) plays	o) plant	at the weekend.
a) play		Pidyitig	d) to play.
3 1	b) to eat	yogurt and chee	se for breakfast.
a) eats	e) to cut	c) eat	d) eating
Hany		the bus to Cair	o every morning.
a) to catch	b) catch	c) catches	d) catching
6			fruit.
a) eat	b) eats		d) eating
3 The manager		the rest	•
a) open	b) opening	c) opens	d) to open
0 Mona	t	he vegetables v	vith a sharp knife.
a) to cut	b) cutting	c) cut	d) cuts
0 Hamza	* *********************	B) 441133143741152433394443403334184694441	a plane.
a) flies	b) to fly	c) fly	d) flying
9	* *************************************	to work at	: 10 am every day.
a) drive	b) drives	c) to drive	d) driving
My boss	************************	me to prepa	re the vegetables.
a) ask	b) to ask	c) asks	a asking
1			

Pread and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

(a) Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

(b) Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

(c) Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

(c) Plays it in the word (s) between brackets.

(c) Plays it in the word (s) between brackets.

(d) Plays it in the word (plays) truit.

(d) Plays it in the word (plays) tennis after school.

(d) Plays it in the word (plays) tennis after school.

(fly) a plane.

(fly) a plane.

(cooks) lots of delicious food.

(look) after hippos.

(look) Nadim (tidy) up the kitchen.

(do) her homework.

Must / Mustn't يجبأن / يجبألا

المصدر .subject + هعر + must + inf

نستخدم (must + inf) للتعبير عن لضرورة لفعل شيء

eg. I must do my homework.

Subject + mustn't + inf.

نستحدم (mustn't + inf) للتعبير عن المنع و لعطر

eg. You mustn't walk on the grass.

Walid looks after hippos. He must make sure they are happy and healthy. He must prepare their food. He must give them fresh water to drink. He must give them a bath. He must even clean their teeth!



Lesson (2)

(hoose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: الكتر الإجابة المحيحة: do my English homework: b) mustn't c) am d) is اختر الإجابة الصحيحة: walk on the grass. a) aren't wake her sick sister up. a) don't look after the environment. b) must c) mustn't d) aren't a) have b) shouldn't c) can't a) must b) shouldn't c) can't d) mustn't a you must your hands. b) washes c) washing d) washed a) wash @ We mustn't ______left. b) turning c) turned d) turn a) turns ## He use his cell phone in the class. b) must be c) must d) mustn't a) should b) riding c) rode d) rides a) ride tidy up his room. - It's messy. b) shouldn't c) hasn't d) mustn't a) must Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets. اقرأ واكتب الشكل الصحيح للكلمات اللي بين الأقواس. Imust (does) my homework. You mustn't (talks) in the library. Walid must (giving) hippos a bath. Mona is ill. She (mustn t) see the doctor. They (must) forget their books at school. You must (must) forget their book mother. (helped) your mother. We must (must) smoke in the hospital. We must (must) smoke in after hippos.

Lesson (3)

ee

THE ANT AND THE GRASSHOPPER

Vacabulary	نزره بد			
Key Vocabulary	1	سور/سیاج	boring	يمل
int رادة - جندب rasshopper	buzz	يطن / أزيز (صوت النعل)	strange	غريب
jrasshopper بالم	relaxir	مسترخی ۲۵	suddenly	فجأة
امم	- Iciavii	9	1	

كليان اشاقيه

Extra Vocabulary

h. Hoofis	فراشة	fall	الخريف	conversation	محادثة
butterfly	1	winter	الشتاء	animal keeper	حارس حيوانات
insect				police officer	ضابط شرطة
lazy		spring		surprised	ر مندهش ر
future		summer			
crops	محاصيل	dentist	طبيب الأسنان	lovely	جميل - رائع

Conjugation of verbs

Ponu	ar	rorne	افعال فينظمة
negu	au	UTIUS	التحدل فللتطوية

Irregular verbs فعال عدر مسية

Prese	ent.	Past	Present		Past
rest	يرتح	rested	shine	تشرق	shone
harvest	يعصد	harvested	eat	يأكل	ate
hop	ينط ، يفغز	hopped	fly	يطير	flew
carry on	يواصل - يستمر	carried on	spend	يقضى	spent
prefer	يقضل	preferred	understand		understood
buzz	يطن	buzzed	teach		taught
Impound	and a			1 -	tuag

Important expressions and prepositions

full of

rest against

174 Unit (E)

work hard ملينة مملؤة ب

have fun پستریح مستند علی

بسن بجد يعرح

استمع واقرأ.

O Listen and read. The ant and the grasshopper النملة والجرادة

It's spring. The sun is shining and the fields and gardens are full of flowers for the animals and insects to eat. It's a lovely day. The bees are buzzing and the butterflies are flying in the sun. The ants, however,



إنه الربيع و لشمس مشرفة. و الحقول والحدائق مليئة بالزهور لتأكل منها الحيوانات والحشرات. إنه يوم جميل. يطن are working hard.

The lazy grasshopper spends most of his time relaxing. He doesn't like to work. Today, he is resting against a tree when he hears a strange sound. He wants to find out what it is. He looks over the garden fence.



بِفَضِ الْجِرَادِ الْكَسُولِ مَعْظُمُ وَقَتْهُ فِي الْاسْتَرْخَاءَ. فَهُو لا يُحِبُ أَنْ يَعْمَلَ. اليوم يستَرب ﴿ مَدَكَنا عَلَى شَجْرَةَ ويسمع صُونًا غربِهُ. وبريد أن يعرف ما هذا الصوت. وينظر من فوق سور الحديقة.

"What are you doing, Ant?" asks the grasshopper. "I'm working," replies the ant. "But it's a beautiful day," says the grasshopper. "Why don't you stop working and we can have some fun?" Thank you, but I need to carry on with my Work," says the ant.



الجواد: ماذا تفعلين أيتها النملة؟ النعلة: أنا أعمل.

الجرائد لكنه يوم جميل، لم لا تتوقفين عن العمل ويمكننا أن نمرح؟ شكرًا لك، لكنني بحاجة إلى مواصلة عمل



"But working is so boring," replies the grasshopper. "Maybe," says the ant, "but it's something we all have to do. We must think about the future, not just today." The grasshopper didn't understand and so he just hops away.



لحراد. بس المن المن المن علينا جميعا القيام به. يجب أن نفكر في المستقبل وليس اليوم فقط. النملة: ربماً، لكنه شيء يحب علينا جميعا القيام به. يجب أن نفكر في المستقبل وليس اليوم فقط.

Soon, it is fall. The ant has worked hard and all her crops have grown well. The ant doesn't stop working until she has harvested all the food and taken it inside for the winter.



وسريفا حل فصل الخريف. لقد عملت النملة بجد ولمت جميع محاصيها بشكل جيد لم تتوقف لنصة عن العمل حتى Soon, it is winter and it is very cold. The حصدت كل الطعام وأخذته للداخل من أجل الشتاء.

grasshopper is hungry. He doesn't have any food and he can't find any. Suddenly, he remembers the conversation he had with the ant. He knocks on the ant's door."I understand you now, Ant. You worked and now you have food. I didn't work and now



I'm hungry." "Come in," says the ant. "Yes, it's fine to have fun,

وسريعا حل فصل الشياء والطفس بارد جدًا. والجراد حائع وليس لديه أي طعام ولا يمكنه العثور عليه. صرب عن حصل السناء والطفس بارد جدا، والجراد حانع وليس لذبه اي طعام ولا يمنه العتور عليه. و فجأة تذكر المحديد الى أجراها مع النمية، وقام بطرق باب النملة وقال لها " أنّ افهمك الآن يتها النملة، انت عملي والإن لديان عاماء الله أنها أنها الله إنها الله الله العالمية المالية النابية المالية المالية المالية المالية ا والان لديك طعام. و أنا لم أعمل والان أنا جانع". قالت له النعلة " تفصل بالدخول، نعم من الجيد أن تمرح، ولكن من المهم

Answer the following questions:

- Why is the grasshopper surprised?
- What do the ant and the grasshopper teach us? Will the grasshopper work hard now

جدًا أيضًا أن تعمل بجد". اجب عن الأسئلة الآتية:

PRONUNCIATI

piphthongs (ania

ان صوتا واحدا:

ilisten and repeat.

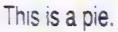
المان المان

suffix (-ist)

Means someone who does someone who does

Pie charts







This is a pie chart.

A pie chart is a way of showing information.

•• LOOK at the chart.

What job do you want to do?

biologist	30	
scientist		blologist
receptionist	10	Stientist Scientist
journalist	30	pionist receptionist
pianist	20	journalist
	20	

Show this information on the chart.

	Sport	No. of players	
	football		
	basketball	15	
	volleyball	25	
		30	
	tennis	10	
	swimming	. 20	
173	Unit (3) - Jobs we do	Help your child use the pie cho	art Luish Me

ساعد طفلك أرديستخدم المخطط الدائوي.

		ಕ್ರಮ ಕೃ
and circle the correct	answers	عتر رسدة في بهالمة الكتاب
listen and circle the correct The grasshopper was b) fast	بَانَهِ الصحاحو: 1.2 الصحاحو:), C, Or d: استمم وضع دائرة حول الإ
a) lazy	ork is	d) slow
Now, it's winter and it is very	ng c) boring	d) exciting
a) cold b) hot	c) warm	d) windy
	c) lizard	
Read and complete the tex	t with the words	in the box
	; المربع:	יי בי וויב באוחוני עו
grasshopper - col	d - ant - hungry -	food
It was winter and it was vo	ery cold. The av-	- 1
He didn't have	ory cold. The gra	isshopper was
Me didn't have and any. The	ariy)	and he couldn't
1 4 1 1 1 C 1	worked hard and	now she has
ood. The)did	n't work and now	he is hungry
Put the words in the correct	t order to make s	antaneas.
	בור (וֹבּמִנוֹי, במוֹנִי	ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الص ضع الكلمات في
gardens - flowers - Ti are	- of full	
are	or full.	
ant-is-hard- <u>The</u> -working	g	
a-is - Ahmed - receptionist	- 11 11	
Prour child deal with such questions.		BAHER - Connect S

4 Read the text and answer the questions: أراني وأجب عن الأسئلة:

The sun is shining and the fields and gardens it's spring. The animals and insects to eat. It's a lovely The bees are buzzing and the butterflies are flying in the The ants. however, are working hard. The lazy grasshopper spenas most of his time relaxing.

•	The aardens		clubs	c)	schools	are full of flowers a) hospitals
	fast	£.	kind	C)	slow	a) lazy

What are the ants doing?

How does the grasshopper spend most of his time?

5 Punctuate the following:

ع هان الترقيم على الأتي.

it's important to work hard

كُنْ فَقُرَةً مِنْ (١٠) كلمة. 6 Write a text of about 4 () words.

The lazy grasshor

lazy - boring - winter

WRITING/PRUJEC.

(4 & 5)

Rey Vocabulary teamwork

teammates

operation

computer programmer

concert

- Extra Vocabulary

injured -- team report :

SICK experiment dirty

indoors solution distance outdoors

- the worst

science صديدي part vet عدف aim

Conjugation of verbs

Keetuar verbs s.

Irrequiar ver ..

Present	abt
m w	rought net on nought
	w

* Important expressions and prepositions

keen solve a problem

good getup

an experiment make friends

Work Work

check disagree

Help your child identify these words

My name's Rana. I work with animals and I love my job. If animals are sick or injured, I help to make them better. Some days I work inside and people bring their animals to me. If an animal needs an operation, the room has to be very, very clean.



الحيوانت وحب وطبعتى، دا كانب الحيوانات مريضة او مصابة، فوم بصاعبتهم على تحسل في عني المحل المعلى ال

On other days, I go to people's houses or farms to check on the animals. It can be very dirty in some places, but I don't mind! What's the worst part of the job? It's when an animal gets sick in the night and I have to get out of bed!

و أيام حرى، ذهب إلى بيوتِ او سزارع الناس لفحص حيواناتهم. من الممكن أن تكون بعض الأماكن متسحة جدا وبكن لا امايع «أسواً حزء في الوظيفة؟ إنه عمدما يموص حيوان في الليل واضطر إلى أن الهض من فراشي ا

Hello, I'm Sherif. When I was young, I knew I didn't want to work with animals. They scare me! I'm not keen on being outside, so I wanted an office job. When I was young, I loved playing computer games.

الإطاء أنا شريف. عندما كنت صعبرًا. علمت أننى لا أريد أن أعمل مع الحيو نات. إنها تخيمني، إنني لست متحصنا لأن أكون الخارج الذلك كنت أريد وظيمة مكسة. عندما كنت صغيرًا، كنت أحب لعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر

I also really enjoy solving problems. So, in my job, I do both! I also enjoy working with other people. There are 16 people in my team. We don't always agree, but we work out the best solutions.

نَا أَيْصِا أَستمنع حقا بحل المشاكل. لدنك في عملي قوم بكلا الأمرين آنا أيضًا أستمنع بالممل مع الأنتخاص الآخرين. بوحد ١٦ شخصًا في فريقي، نحن لا نتفق دائمًا ولكنا بتوصل لأفصر



الجلوا

الكتابة عن وظيفة.

Writing about a lob. المال When you like and dislike. Think about صفاءة من الميم أن نفخر أو أما تحت وما لا تحت. فقد أوَّر

being indoors or outdoors

أن تكون بالداخل أو الخارج

traveling long distances

السفر لمسافات طويلة

getting up very early

الاستبقاظ مبكرا جذا

writing reports

كتابة تقاربر

meeting / talking to new people

مقابلة أو التحدث مع أشخاص جدد

it's also important to think about what you're good at and what you're not so good at. Think about ...

solving problems.

حل المشاكل

helping sick people / animals

مساعدة التاس أو الحيوانات المريضة

making new friends

متكوين صداقات جديدة

reading lots of information

قراءة الكثير من المعلومات

working in a team

العمل في قريق

What job do / don't you want to do?

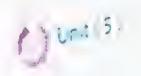
. I think When I'm older, I want to be abecause . I'm good at this is a good job for me because I like

I don't want to be a _____ because I'm not good at ____

Also, I don't really enjoy.....

Noue!

When I'm older I want to be a destorbecause I like being indoors I think it is a good job for me because I like helping sick people I'm good at cheer's people and I enjoy were ig hard



Project

· Look and read.

Teamwork palant July



I work in a team in science when we're doing an experiment.



I work in a team when I'm playing football.



I work in a team when I help Mom in the kitchen at home.



I work in a team for the school concert.

عمل في فريق عندما ساعد افي في بمطبح بالدرا

من أو فريق من اجل حفل المد

When you work in a team, you work with other people to do something together. For example, the aim of a football team is to win. You work with your team to do this. You can't win a football match by yourself!

شكرا · المثالث

What happens if you disagree with a teammate? How do you work out a solution?

Activities

Read and complete the text with the words in the hove

	an cité DOX:
	بقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من المربع:
plants - job - better - anim	215 - 61014
My name's Rana. I work with	(1)
(2) If animals are	and love my
(2)	(3) or injured, 1
help to make them(4)	
2 Choose the correct answer from a, b,	
a Oha ia a	بختر الإجابة الصحيحة:
She is a	
a) doctor b) vet c) baker	d) teacher
9 He is a	. He loves the computer.
a) doctor b) vet c) computer pro	grammer d) pianist
If an animal needs an, the roo	om has to be very clean.
a) egg b) apple c) orange	d) operation
You should work	the best solution.
a) to b) out c) up	d) down
a) (0 b) Out 5) Sp	nelp mom in the kitchen.
U work in a when I	d) hospital
a) team b) class c) library	nake sentences:
a) team b) class c) library 3 Put the words in the correct order to n	صع الكلمات في الترتيب ال مد يم للك
science - a - 1 - team - work - in	
The state of the s	
want - to - 1 - work - animals - with	
- A - F - S - S - S - S - S - S - S - S - S	
very - She - up - early - likes - getting	
Very - She - up - early	

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

إلى وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Hello, I'm Sherif. When I was young, I knew I didn't want to scare me! I'm not keen on being outside, work with animals. work with animals.

so I wanted an office job. When I was young, I loved playing so I wanted an office job wanted enjoy solving problems. computer games. I also really enjoy solving problems. So, in my job, I do both! I also enjoy working with other people.

A) unecse me no

Sherif wanted a/an

- b) outside c) outdoor d) farm a) office
- Sherif enjoys working with other plants hirds people animals
- 5) Answer the tollowing agestions
- What did Sherif love playing?
- What does the underlined pronoun " " refer to?
- Punctuate the following: rana works with animals

فع علامات الترقيم على الآتى:

Write a text of a bout

ادتب فقرة من (30) كلمة. wards.

sulcing Words

journalist -a good job -writing reports -traveling -

Review on Unit (5)





a marine ecosystem



a freshwater ecosystem



a desert ecosystem



a rockpool ecosystem



tour guide

ant

grasshopper



Jobs we do













peat fruits.

The suffix -ist



journalist biologist





She careries a bus. do my homework. walk on the grass. You Math a pie chart

Writing Corner

* Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. The sale (30) in space with

Jobs in Ancient Egypt

People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. They could work as fishermen, bakers, doctors, and traders. But most people worked as farmers. They planted crops, usually grains like wheat, com, and flax. They grew vegetables and fruits, too.

Women's jobs in Ancient Egypt

Ancient Egyptian women worked at home. They could work outside, too. Women cooked meals, cleaned the house, and took care of their children. Women could weave baskets, bake bread, and make sandals, and they could sell them at the market. Hatshepsut was a famous queen in Ancient Egypt.

A job you want

When I'm older, I want to be a journalist because I like writing reports. I think this is a good job for me because I like reading lots of information. I'm good at reporting news and I enjoy meeting new people. I love this job. I want to be like my father.

Teamwork

Teamwork is very important. I work in a team in science when we're doing an experiment. I work in a team when I'm playing football. You can't win a football match by yourself! You work with your teammates to do this

Dictation on Unit (5)

Lesson (1)

Word .	Meaning
	طبيب
(11 mine + 11) , 1410 (1911)	جزل
, week a , so is	تلجر
4 10 10 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	کاتب
11475 () (617) 1 447 (صياد سمك
(1007) (0 11)	مصبر القنيمة

Word	Meaning
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	خباز
***************************************	فلاح - مزارع
	مدرس
***** * *** (**	الكتابة الهيروغليفية
** (*** *****	منكة
Meses s	/سجلات

Lesson (1)

Meaning	Word
النظام البيني البحري	
النظام البيئي الصحراوي	,
النظام البيئي للمياه العلية	>, +,,,,, +, 1, , ,,,
النظام البيني للبرك الصخرية	
كاننات حية	
كالناث غيرحية	

Word	Meaning
	حشرة
	أعشاب بحرية
•	ر دمل
on exists:	سرطان البحر
, p.,	ela
	طبوء الشمس

teson (1)

Word	Meaning
n n n n n n n	أملة
	جرادة
	أنحلة

Nearing	
يطن	
ينط ۽ يقفز	
فراشة	1

Lessons (4 & III)

Wiest G	Meaning
dues o	عملية جراحية
	يحل
	زميل في فويق العمل
	حفل موسيقي

Word	Meaning
	الممل الجماعي
	مويطي
	مورمج كمبيوثر
	طبيب بيطري

Help your child dictate these words.

نامد طفلك في إمالاء هذه الكليمات.

AL-BAHER - Connect (5)

189

Activities on Unit (5)

في نهاية الكتاب 1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: فع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة: Hana is a vet teacher o nurse minimist and she loves he Hana works with plants b) animals c) dentists di people Hana helps to make sick animals injured better Some days Hana works and people bring their animals to outside by on farms c) inside at people's hous ? Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: خَانُهُ الصحيحة: buy and sell thin Nurses Doctors C) Teachers (1) Traders help sick people to get be teacher doctor vet l always on the door before I enter liked knocked worked looked Plants need and water to make for oil b) sunlight of ink d) clothes Read and complete the text with the words in the box: أوأعمل النص بكلمات من المربع: " - Orasshopper - nundry - hardworking

A long time ago, an ant and a grasshopper lived in a garder The always spent his time relaxing in the garder His friend, the ant, was always always made fun of the ant. Soon, the winter came the ant. It was too cold, and the grasshopper was

ant. Soon, the winter and was kind and lot the grasshopper was was kind and let the grasshopper was

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Egyptian women worked at home and could work outside too. Women cooked meals, cleaned the house, and took care of their children. Women could weave baskets, bake bread, and make sandals, and they could sell them at the market as well. They could even become pharaohs. One famous queen in Ancient Egypt was Hatshepsut. Everyone in Ancient Egypt knew that work was important for life, so the Ancient Egyptians were very successful!

) her I thouse are consectanatives

ولعتمانا له

9 Patur

er job.

:6

الجزالا

Iter.

od.

اقر

1,

The underlined word " " means very

U) old . -, new □ high ai tall

ngs. in Ancient Egypt". The text is about " }

craftsmen men

women scribes

of Anymor the following onestions ed.

What could women make and sell at the market?

Summarize the text in one sentence.

Put the words in the correct order to

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح للكوين جمل:

worked in hard Ancient Egypt : very

good making friends new : at

Unit (5)	a.d(-)1
المال (5) Read and write the correct form of the تي بين الأقواس	word(s) between brack.
يّي بين الأقواس. - تي بين الأقواس.	را واکلب الشکل الصحیح لاکلمان ال را واکلب الشکل الصحیح لاکلمان ال
A Hoha	THE DUS BYON
We must	(studies) hard
7 Punctuate the following:	:يتآلا دله ميمّان الآتي: معامات الترقيم على الآتي:
ahmed works in a hospital in cairo.	
8 Write an email of about THIRTY (30) wo	rds.
ıō.	وتب رسالة بريد الكترونية من (30) كند
Your name is Ali. Your email address is Ali@	yahoo.com, Your
friend's name is Hany and his email address	s is Hany@yahoo.com
A job you want	
Guiding words:	
(doctor - helping - hard - s	sick)
From	,
То	
Subject	

TIMED TO AN ANY COURSE AND ADDRESS AND ADDRESS OF ADDRESS OF ADDRESS OF THE PERSON OF THE ADDRESS OF THE PERSON OF	The second secon
terms and the contraction of the contract to t	
stapt, testingsprotosagestas disputationes. Its above testing testing the second secon	and the same
Trop data dijanganganggan anggangan angganga	erativity south desirability resolutions.

Al-Azhar Corner

Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

اقرأ وأكمل الحوار بكلمات من المربع

teacher - night - sick - job - vet

Mona: Hello! What do you want to be?

Aya : I want to be a 1)

Mona: Why do you want to be a vet?

Aya : Because I love helping 2)

Mona: What's the worst part of this 3

Ava . It's when an animal gets sick at 4, , I have to get out of bed!

animals.

Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

اقرأ وأكمل الحوار بكلمات من المربع

problems - solutions - programmer - working - computer

Adel . What would you like to be when you grow up?

Ali : I'd like to be a computer 1)

Adel Why would you like to have this job?

: Because I enjoy solving 21

a) operation

J Heba

a) catch

with other people? Adel: Do you enjoy 3)

All : Of course, we don't always agree, but we work out the best :

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

(1) food

o) catches

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة.

helps sick animals.) A vet dentist

o doctor a) teacher

tidy up the kitchen. It's messy.

... must a doesn't pidon't a) mustn't , the room has to be clean.

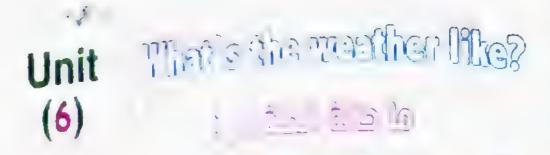
1 bag work

the bus to Cairo every morning.

d) catching : caught

is something that isn't alive.

d) Rainforest c) Rockpool b) Non-living a) Living





مر مده لوحده طالب سوء،

listen, read, research, and write about the weather.

pour la mary

read and listen to a short story about a heat wave.

· use adverbs of frequency with the present simple.

understand a dialog about water pollution.

· learn to distinguish the /p/ and /b' sounds and silent letters in words.

write an account of extreme weather.

research and make a leaflet about what to do in extreme weather.

عديه وكان عبل ما المنون بر ما دريا معال عمر الدينس اريا م

The second second

Lesson (1)

THE WEATHER

Listen and say.



cloud



rain مطر



wind روح



Sun الشمس



cloudy مليء بالغيوم



rainy ممطر



windy عاصف



استمع وقل.



rainbow فوس فن



storm عاصفه



SNOW جلىد



ice ثلج

Unit (6)

Extra Vocal	oulary	جلمان الدولة		1	
Company of the contract of the	مباخ	news	أخبار	finally	في النهاية
climate Sharm El-Sheik		4	تنوع	warm	دافيء
	درجه الحرارة	London	لندن	dry	جف
temperature			الأقصر	cool	منعش
weather	طبيعي	Cairo	القاهرة	degree	درجة حرارة مثوية
normal	Ť	Alexandria	الإسكندرية	new	جديد
summer					

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs was a lesi

(Irregular verbs سطمه estimated

Present		Past	Pre	esent	Past
rain	تمطر	rained	bring	يُحضر - يجلب	brought
try	يحاول	tried	mean	يقصد	meant
believe	يصدق	believed	hear	بسمع	heard

العبيران وحروف جرهامة السلامة السلامة

in the day	نهازا	go down	تنخفض
atnight		variety of	تنوع في
by the sea	محانب البحر	bring water from	يجلب الماء من
around 12°C	حوالي ١٢ درجة منوية	peryear	سنونا- كل عام السقط
get up	ينهض ٠٠٠	fall down	
stay at home	ببقى في المنزل	What about?	صناعن؟ أكثربكثير
keep cool/warm	يحافظ على برودة / دف،	a lot more	وبعلي

O Listen, read and role-play.

استمع، اقرأ وتبادل الأدوار.

Weather

woman

Good morning, everyone! I'm bringing you the news of the weather in Egypt today. It's going to

be rainy in Cairo.

صبح الخير جميعًا! أحمل لكم أخبار الطقس في مصر اليوم. سيكون الجو ممطرًا في القاهرة.

presenter

Rainy in Cairo? How often does it rain in Cairo? It's always sunny there!

معطر في القاهرة؟ كم مرة تمطر في القاهرة؟ الجودائما مشمس هناك.

Weather

: I know, but today it's rainy.

woman

أعيم، لكن الطقس اليوم ممطر.

Presenter : What about Sharm El-Sheikh?

ماذاعن شرم نشيخ؟

Weather

: It's never very cold in Sharm El-Sheikh, but

woman

today we have some ice.

الجو ليس اردًا ابدا في شرم الشيخ، ولكن لدينا اليوم بعض الجليد.

Presenter

I don't believe it! What about Alexandria?

لاأصدق ذلك! ماذاعن الإسكندرية؟

Weather

It's going to be windy. That's normal - it is

woman

sometimes windy in Alexandria.

سيكون الطقس عاصما. هذا طبيعي - أحيامًا يكون الجو عاصفًا في الإسكندرية.

Presenter

Well, thank you. And, finally, what about Luxor?

حسباء شكرًا لك، وأحيرا ماذ عن الأقصر؟

Weather

: Oh, this is very important: Luxor is going to have

woman

a storm, so stay at home!

وه، هذا مهم جدا: الأقصر ستواجه عاصفة، لذا أبق في المنزل!

Unit (6)

Character Listen and read.

We have a nice variety of weather in Egypt, The weather in Egypt although it is usually very dry. We have very hot summers and the temperature sometimes goes to 50 °C in some places! Our winters are cooler, and the temperatures

لدينا طقس متنوع لطيف في مصر، على الرغم من أنه عادةً جاف حذا فنديد فصور صيف شنيده الحوارة وتصل درجان can go down to around 12 °C. الحرارة احيانا إلى 50 درجة مئوية في بعض الأماكن! وفصول الشتاء عندنا اكثر برودة، ومن الممكن أن تنخفض دحات

The desert has a very special climate, with very hot days and very cold nights, when the temperature can go to 0 °C. This means that the people who live in the desert try to keep cool in the day and warm at night.

الصحراء لها مناخ حاص جدا، فهي شديدة الحرارة بهارا وشديدة البرودة لباز عسد تمن العرزة أن ترجة الصفر، وهذا بقال ا الأشخاص الذين يعيشون في الصحراء يحاولون الحفاظ على البرودة نهارا و لدفء في اللي

It doesn't often rain in Cairo - there's only about 25 mm of rain every year. It's very little when you look at London: London has about 600 mm per year. Now you can see why the Nile is so important for everyone in Egypt. It brings the

water from the south. By the sea, it rains a lot more -Alexandria has around eight times more rain than Cairo. That's why it's very green!

لا بمطر كثيرًا في الفاهرة ، بوجد فقط حوالي 25 مثليمار من لامطار كل ١٠٠ به قبين حدا مقارئة بلندن: فلندن تُقدر المطارها بـ 600 مليتمبر في العام "قرل يمكنك معرفة سبب الهمية الدين للجميع في مصر. إنه يجلب لنا الما، أبن حيا العنوب، بالقرب من البحر، بمطر أكثر من ذلك دكتبر أفي الإسكندرية بقار أأنظر بحوالي تعانية أصعاف أأ القائدة ولذلك فعي خضراء جذار

Oid you know? Cis short for "degrees Celsius"

been & acer





1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة: We have a nice variety of weather in b) China c) France 2: USA a) Egypt n Cairo, it doesn't often b) snow c) rain distorm a) dry 3 There is only about _____mm of rain every year. b) 25 015 It's very little when you look at ____. It has about 600 mm per year a) 52 b) Aswan C) London : Paris a) Cairo 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: احتر الإجابة العحيحة warm in winter. : mean b) hear ci keep in the sky. a) try After it rains, we can see the di ice c) sand a) rainbow b) snow from the south. : wood The Nile brings the a) wind b) water en forest When the wind blows very hard, there is a star b) storm (sun a) could Not By the sea, it rains eights. b) little a) many The desert has hot days and b) sunny a) hot und deal with such questions.

/ Unit (6) 3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من المربع: nights - cool - desert - climate - dessert The desert has a very special ... (1) , with very hot days and very cold (2). The temperature can go to 0 °C This means that the people who live in the ____(3)____ try to keep in the day and warm at night. 4 Put the words in the cornect order to make sentences: فع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل: 🥑 doesn't - often - It - in - Cairo - rain - . is -important - Way - Nile - the -? 🍠 yesterday - It - hot - was - sunny - and - . The desert - a very - has - climate - special -. مُع علامات الترقيم على الآتي: 5 Punctuate the following: ⇒ i love Alexandria اكتب فقرة من (١٠) كلمة. . Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. . قماة (١٠) علمة The weather in Egypt Guiding words: (hot - cooler - dry - rain)

Lesson

MY HEAT WAVE STORY

plisten and say.



tornado إعصار - زويعة



sandstorm عاصفة رملية

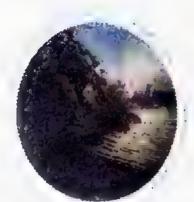


heat wave موجة حارة



strong winds رياح شديدة

استمع وقل.



tidal wave موجة المد والجزر



flood فيضان

Extra Vocabulary

watermelon	بطيخ	lemons	son ليمون	ابن
lemonade	عصير ليمون	grapes	store	سبحر
weekend	عطلة نهاية الأسبوح	floor	suddenly	
voice	صوت "سخص	outside	a cry الحرج	سرخة
nearby	مجاور . ترېې	worried	iady فلق	S. Agrana
shade	ظل	reply	્રુ - રુ∖ auiet	52.2



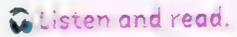


Regular verbs --- ...

Pres	sent	Past	Present		Past
stay	يىقى دېملات	stay≅∵	become	بصبح	became
reply	يرد ، بجيب	replied	lie	يستلقي	lay
knock	يطوق	knocked	know	بعرف	knew
pass	يعر - بعدر	passed	feel	يشعر	felt

Important expressions and prepositions

a bit open	مفتوح فليلأ	lying on the floor	مسئلقي على الارض
cool us down	لتقلن درحة حررت	come back	يعود
come running	باتي مسرع	falldown	báng
get onto a chair	يضع على الكوسي	Atfirst	في البداية
in the day	فيالنهار	run outside	بجري حارجا



قمتي عن موجة حارة

My heat wave story

The very hot summer became a heat wave.

Aheat wave is when the temperature goes very high, above 40 degrees celcius, and no one can

manage on the second

ستمع واقرأ.

do anything. We stayed in the shade and tried to drink lots of water.

السبع العسيف الحار حدًا موحة حارة. وتحدث الموجة الحارة عندما ترتفع درجة الحرارة .شك يَبرة فوق ٤٠ درجة منوية، ولا يستطيع أحد فعل أي شيء. لقد مكنما في الظل وحاولنا أن تشرب الكثير من الماء. Nom asked me and my friend Lamia to go to the store to bu, Watermelon, grapes, and lemons to make lemonade to cool We went to the store. We came back on the shady side of

the street, and past all our friends' houses. ضبت أمي مئي أنا وصديقتي لمياء أن نذهب إلى المحل لشراء بطيخة، وعنب، وليمون لعمل عصير ليمون ليلطف من دونا حرارتنا. ذُهبنا إلى المحل وعدنا من الجانب الظليل من الشارع، ومرورًا بكل منازل أصدقان.

Suddenly, as we were passing Mrs Sohair's house, we heard acry. Mrs Sohair is a very kind lady in her 70s and lives with her son, but he goes to work in the day. Lamia and I were worried and Mrs Sohair's door was a bit open, so we knocked and called 'Mrs sohair!'At first there was no reply, then we heard a quiet voice, 'I'm here!'We went into the kitchen and she was on the floor! 'Help me!'

وفجاة بينما كنا مارين بسنزل لسيدة سهير، سمعنا صرخة. السيدة سهير سيدة عطوفة جدًا في السبعينات من عمرها ونعيش مع ابنها، ولكنه يذهب إلى العمل نهارا. أنا ولمياء كما قلقتين وكان باب السيدة سهير مفتّوحًا قليلًا، لذلك طرفنا الباب ونادينا: "سيدة سهير!" في بادئ الزمر لم يكن هناك رد تم سمعن صوتا هادبا: "أنا هنا!" دخلنا إلى المطبخ وكانت مستلقية على الأرض! قالت. "ساعدوني!"

At first, we didn't know what to do, but then I ran outside and saw Mr Monib, who works nearby. 'Mr Monib, please help Mrs Sohair!' | called. Mr Monib came running. We all helped get Mrs Sohair onto a chair, then we gave her lots of water and some of our fruit. She said she went to the kitchen to get some water, but she felt ill and fell down because it was so hot. She couldn't get up. She was very happy we heard her, and we were happy we could help her!

في بادئ الأمر لم نكن تعرف ما نفعله، لكن بعد ذلك ركضب الى خارج المعل ورابت السبد مبب، الذي يعمل في مكان فريب، باديت عليه قائلة: "سيد منيب، من قضلك ساعد السيدة سهر!" جاء السيد منب راكضا. وساعدنا جميعا في وضع سيدة سهير على كرسي، ثم أعطيناها كثيرا من الماء وبعضا من الفاكهه.

لت أنها ذهبت إلى المطبخ لإحضار بعض الماء، لكنها سعرت بالمرص وسقطت لأن الجو كان حارا جدا. لم تستطع هوص ودت سعيدة جدا أننا سمعناها، وكنا سعدا، لأننا استطعنا مساعدتها.

Language Functions



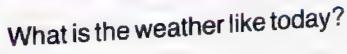
To ask and answer about the weather.

للسؤال والإجابة عن الطقس،

1 - في زمن المضارع البسيط:

What is the weather like today?

حالة الطقس + حالة الطقس



It is hot and sunny.



. 2 - في زمن الماضي البسيط:

What was the weather like yesterday? - It was + حالة الطقس

What was the weather like yesterday?

It was cloudy.



To ask about your favorite weather / season.

للسؤال عن الطقس / الموسم المفضل لك.

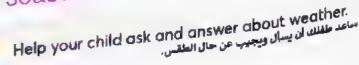
What is your favorite + weather / season?

My favorite + weather / season + is

What is your favorite season?



My favorite season is summer.



Activities

نص الاستدى ي نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:					
			in a second	■ . 5	
Yesterday, I went	to the		LA.	استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة	
a) library	b) clu	b	c) schoo	d) store	
We went there to			9/ 30/100	u) store	
a) fruit				d\ _t1	
The temperature			o) books	d) plants	
a) low					
				d) slow	
We came back or	1 the		_\	side of the street.	
a) sunny				-	
(2 Choose the corre	ct answ	er from a	, b, c, or d		
Summer in Equati	c			اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:	
Summer in Egypt i a) windy 			hot	d) cloudy	
G 1			1101	on the door.	
a) cooked	b) kno		looked	d) booked	
I can hear my broth		onou ,		*	
a) voice		ice c)	sound	d) run	
We buy eggs and o	shoose s	t the			
a) hospital	b) sto	e c)	Z00	d) school	
(3 Read and compl	ote the	text with	the word	S IN THE DUX:	
			اسرپېچ.	ا الله الله الله الله الله الله الله ال	
shady - ten	nperatur	e - outside	e - degre	es - wave	
Siliday (5.1	Vectord	av we had	la verv b	ad heat(1)(1)	
My name is Ail.	16260	ay, world	ograes C	elsius. We couldn't	
in Cairo. The(2) was above 40 degrees Celsius. We couldn't					
go(3)					
some fruits and lem	ons to m	(4)	sid	e of the street.	
sister, and we walke	Sister, and we walked on the manufacture of the connect (5) 205				
Help your child deal with st	ICU driestion	أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه ال	بماقد طفلان		

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

The very hot summer became a heat wave. A heat wave is when the temperature goes very high, above 40 degrees Celsius, and no one can do anything. We stayed in the shade and tried to drink lots of water. Mom asked me and my friend Lamia to go to the store to buy watermelon, grapes, and lemons to make lemanade to cool us down. We went to the store. We came back on the shady side of the street, and past all our friends' houses.

on the shady side of the street, and past all our friends' houses.
A) Choose the correct answer.
 They went to the a) park b) school c) store d) zoo The underlined word "high" is opposite of d) old
a) Idi
B) Answer the following questions.
3 What is a heat wave?
Where did they come back?
ضع علامات النرقيم على الآتي: Punctuate the following:
5 Full Ctade and State Last weekend
what was the weather like last weekend
وعتب فقرة من (30) كلمة Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words، قوة من (30) كلمة.
6 Write a text of about Miki (55)
A heat wave
Guiding words: (temperature - high - shade - water)

Language Focus

ظروف التكرار Adverbs of frequency



- We use adverbs of frequency with the present simple to say how often we do things.

تستحده طروف التكرار مع العضارع النسمط للتعبير عن عدد مرات تكرار حدوث فعل ما.

- The adverb of frequency comes before the main verb.

مأتى ظرف التكرار قبل الفعل الأساسي.

- e.g. I always go to the club on sunny Saturdays.
 - I never go to the park in the rain.
- -The adverb of frequency comes after (am/~/...).

e.g. I am always in bed at 11 pm. ياتي ظرف التكور بعد " ım /is /are ".

How often ...? S... au pos

. تستخدم للسؤال عن عدد مرات حدوث الفعل.

do + (vou/we/thev/ + inf. (المصدر))? + inf. (المصدر))?

e.g. - How often do you play tennis?

للإجابة.

Or Subject + ظرف التكار + main verb Subject + (am/is/are) + علاف التكرار +

e.g. - I never play tennis. - We are never late for school.

Activities

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة: do you visit your grandparents? How b) often c) tall d) much a) many often do you go to the cinema? b) When c) How d) Where a) What 1 to the cinema on Fridays. a) go often b) often go c) goes often d) often goesgo on foot. JI go to school by bus every day. I c) never d) often a) sometimes b) always How often _____she make dinner? d) have c) do b) does a) has How often _____they watch TV? d) are c) do b) is a) does

Help your child deal with such questions.

1 He		swims. He ha	ates swimming.
1 He	b) never	c) often	d) usually
a) always			in bed at 11 pm.
B ,	b) be always	c) always be	d) always am
a) am always			it on Sundays.
g Idon't play tennis		c) play never	d) always play
a) always plays	b) play offers	a sar	ndwich for lunch.
101	b) have	c) have usually	d) have often
a) have always 1 Sami often	b)iiavo	,	to work by taxi.
Sami often	h) 00	c) went	d) going
a) goes	b) go	late. H	le comes on time. d) is always
12 Ali	b) am never	c) never is	d) is always
a) is never		Cabausard(E) h	etween brackets. اقرأ واكتب الشكل الصحيد
2 Read and write	قواش. قواش.	ح للكلمات التي بين الأ	اقرأ واكتب الشكل الصحير ti معانا خاصو ما
O Cho	/always	e) drinks milk. S	she doesn't like it.
		(visiting) iny	Ulicio on
2 I usually3 How		(long) do y	ou go swimming?
3 How	imming 0	n weekends.	
- I sometimes 9	o swimming o	TV at night 1	watch it every day.
- I sometimes g	(never) watch	1 V at hight	ich in the morning.
	(note a	ways) a salium	1011111
		THE SUITION OF THE	
		Whall offer do	,
			Throng the state of the state o
8 Heba sometim	es	tonnis? - She	(go) to the club. e never plays tennis. wake up very early.
	. Lland Mi		
₩e We	(nev	er are) late. We	
10011011	h expections.		AL-BAHER - Connect (5) 200



PRONUNCIATION

Calisten and repea.

/**p**/

استمع و ردد.



p each خوخ



p ull پسحب - بجر



p ea بسلة / بازلاء



pear کمٹری





ull ثور



) ee نحلة



ear دُب

ذر وتعلم.

Read ond learn. We make the sounds and at the front of our mouths, by pressing our lips together. But they are different.

ننطق الأصوات . و . من مقدمة أفواهنا، بالضغط على شفاهنا مغا. لكنهم مختلفون.

/p/ "unvoiced sound"

The air comes out of our mouths when we say it.

الهواء يخرج من أفواهنا عندما نقوله.

Put a piece of paper in front of your mouth.

ضع قطعة من الورق أمام فمك.

2 Say the sound

قل صوت /٥/.

The paper moves.

تتحرك الورقة.

/b/ "voiced sound"

The vocal cords vibrate when we say it.

ثيَّرُ الأحبال الصوتية عندما تقوله.

Put a piece of paper in front of your mouth.

ضع قطعة من الورق أمام فمك

Say the sound

The paper doesn't move.

لا تتحرك الورقة.

Silent letters was and

In English there are some words with silent letters - letters we don't pronounce.

في اللغة الانجليزية يوجد بعص الكلمات التي بها حروف صامتة { لا سطفهٍ }.



clim ىتسلق

اثنان



ساعة (٦٠ دقيقة)



land



Listen and read.

استمع و قرأ

He was climbing on an island with his two cats. He fell onto a beach and hurt his wrist. But he was very lucky - he had a knife, so he could make a bandage and write a message in the sand. Two hours later, people came to save him!

كان يتسلق على جزيرة مع قطتين. سقط على الشاطئ وأصاب رسغه. لكنه كان محظوظا جدا-كان لديه سكين ، لذلك صنع ضمادة وكتب رسالة في الرمال، بعد ساعتين ، جاء الناس لإنقاذه!



1 Listen and circle the word you hear.

أسلُّمُع وضُع دائرةً حول الكلُّمةُ اللِّي تُسمِّعُها.

🎒 bee - pea

beach - peach

bear - pear

bull - pull

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من المربع:

hours - knife - wrist

wrist

pen

knife

pea

lamp

6 island

4 Circle the words that start with "b" in red. Circle the words that start with 'p' in green. Then look and match.



- pear
- beach
- bear
- Dull 🔮
- pull
- peach



Help your child deal with such questions

(4&5)

WRITING & PROJECT

Vocabulary

frightening	· cool wind مرعب/مخيف	ñ. I
electric shock	heavy rain صدمة كهربائية	رياح باردة أمطار غزيرة
extreme weather	floods طقس شدید	أمطار عرج
air-conditioning	lightning تكييف	ويطباك .
shade	electric wires	بری اسلاك کهرمانیة
extreme heat	candle حرارة شديدة	شمعة
extreme cold	power cut بردشدید (قارص)	الفطاع الكهرباء
tornadoes	leaflet أعاصير - زوابع	نشرة - مطولة
safe × unsafe	torch آمن×غیر آمن	كشاف
inside × outside	dark بالداخل × بالخارح	مظلم - داكن

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs where 122

Irregular verbs

Pres	sent Past	Pre	sent Past
twist	twist ed يلتوي - يلوي	spend	: ا⊖ا1) يقضى (وقت)
contact	contact: ا	shut	٠٠٠٠ يعلق
destroy	.destroyed پدمر	hurt	ا ۱۱ ا يۇذى- يېخىر
protect	protectea بعني	strike	STIUCK بضرب



بدخل get in احزاء من المنازل get in ind out بکتشف/بعرف turn off مظلمة get dark

n Read about extreme weather in Englana.

، قرأ عن حالة الطقس الشديد (القارص) في إنجلترا.

was at school with my classmates. Then it started to get dark. We went outside. Then I saw the tornado and it was very frightening. It was a very big, wide, black cloud. As it came near us, it was getting bigger and it was twisting around. We could see things in it, like doors and bits of houses! When it was closer, it got even wider and darker. The next day, we found out that the tornado hurt a lot of people, and destroyed many homes and other buildings.

لقد كنب في المدرسة مع زملاني في الفصل، ثم بدأ يحل الظلام. ذهبنا للخارج ثم رأيت الإعصار وكان مخيفًا للغاية. حيث أنه كان مثل معابة موداء كبيرة وعربضة. عندما اقترب منا الإعصار كان يكبر أكثر وكان يلتف حولنا. كان بمكننا ان برى أشياء داخله، مثل الأبواب وأجزاء من المنازل! عبدما اقترب منا، أصبح أكثر الساغا واكنر ظلامًا. في اليوم التالي، اكتشفيا أن الإعصار أصاب الكثير من الناس، ودمر العديد من المنازل والمباني الاخرى.

Read about another extreme weather event.

اقرا عن حالة طقس شديد اخري.

One day, my family and I were driving through the desert to visit my cousins. After twenty minutes, I looked out of the window and saw a sandstorm. Soon, there was a lot of sand in the air outside the car and it was very difficult to see. We closed all the windows, but it was now very dark. There were other cars on the road. Were they going to hit us? I was really scared. My father moved the car off the road and we stopped. We didn't see any more cars on the road, but the sandstorm moved very slowly. Then, suddenly, it moved away. We saw the sun again and drove on through the desert!

الى بوم من الأنام كنت أقود سيارة أناوعائلتي عبر الصحراء <mark>لزيارة أولاد عمي. وبعد ٢٠ دقيقة نظرت</mark> من النافذة ورأيت عاصفة مسب وسرخ ما كان هناك الكثير من الرمال في الجو خارج السيارة وأصبح من الصعب الرؤية. أغلقما كل النوافذ ولكن الظلام منس حي مي و الكري هماك سبارات اخرى على الطريق وتساءلت هل سيصطدمون بنا ؟ لقد كنت خانفًا للغاية . قام أبي بإبعاد ... إنسار عناس وموقفنا ولم نرى أي سيارات أخرى على الطريق ولكن كانت العاصفة الرملية تتحرك ببطء شديد. ثم حادً التعدت. ورأينا الشمس مرة أخرى وقدنا السيارة عبر الصحراء،



Keeping safe in extreme heat

الحفاط على سلامتك في الحرارة الشديدة

1 Try to spend time in cool buildings with air-conditioning.

حاول قضاء وقت في المباني الباردة المزودة بتكييف.

2 Drink lots of water, even if you don't feel thirsty.

اشرب كثيرًا من الماء حتى لو لم تشعر بالعطش.

Open the windows when there's a cool wind.

افتح النوافذ عند وجود هواء بارد.

4 Wear light, cool clothing.

ارتدي ملابس خفيفة فاتحة اللون.

5 Eat small, light meals.

تناول وجبات صغيرة و خفيفة.

6 Don't go outside. If you must go outside, stay in the shade.

لاتخرج . إذا كان يجب عليك الخروج، ابق في الظل.

Keeping safe in a sandstorm

الحفاظ على سلامتك في العاصفة الرملية

1 Cover your head and face as much as possible.

غط وجهك ورأسك بقدر المستطاع.

- 2 If you're at home, make sure your windows are shut so no sand can get in. هُ اكنت في المنزل تأكدمن أن النوافذ مغلقة حتى لا تدخل الرمال.
- 3 Wear a scarf to protect your face.

ارتدي وشاخا لتحمي وجهك.

4 Stay inside so the sand can't get in your mouth.

ابق بالداخل حتى لا تدخل الرمال في فمك.

- 5 If you're driving, try to get to the side of the road so you can stop your car. داکنت نقود ،حاول ان تصل إلى جانب الطريق حتى توقف سيارتك.
- Turn off air-conditioning to stop the sand coming in.

قم بإطفاء التكييف حتى تمنع دخول الرمال.

Project A leaflet augho / initial

Homito historenies libraciones

What might happen in a storm?

ر يك ل بحدث خلال العاصه

There might be very strong winds.

ة كون ها لدرياح أو لأحمال

There might be heavy rain and lightning.

فد تكون هذاك مطار غزيرة وبرقي.

It might not be safe to go outside

- electric wires could fall.

قد الإنكون الخروج أمنا الاحتمال سقوط الأسلاك الكهربائية.

There might be a power cut.

-5450 to 35 ".

People on the street, in houses, or in cars might need your help.

ب في المحمولية الراوالساوات إلى مساعدتك





How can non or

Stay inside and keep dry.

Make sure you have candles and torches – there might be a power cut.

Contact your friends and family to check they are safe.

Don't go anywhere by train – this could be unsafe.

Help anyone who is afraid.

Don't stand under trees in case lightning strikes.

Don't stand near wires-they could fall and give you an electric shock.

تسافرال وتسعب لكرمياما

Listen and circ	te the correct an	swer from a. h.	ford
		رحاية الصحيحة:	Ulas ali
was at school	with my		استمع وضع دائرة حول اا
a) classmates	b) parents	c) cousins	d) of the second
Then it started t	o get	•	d) sisters
a) heavy	b) dark	c) cold	d\ E-1
We went		c) 3014	d) light
a) inside	b) in school	c) outside	all and the second
isaw the tornad	o and it was ver	v	d) outlook
a) safe	b) happy	c) easy	ally that are
2 Choose the cor	rect answer from	no his ord	d) frightening
	details are figi	na, u, c, or a:	
Weara	ton	rotoctvourf	اجياً الأخاني المحتحو:
a) dress	b) gloves	protect your face	
In extreme heat,a) heavy	Vou should was	c) SUCKS	d) scarf
a) heavy	b) streng	a) light	cool clothes.
In a sandstorm, sa) inside	tay so t	c) light	d) warm
a) inside	b) Outside	c) outdoors	t in your mouth.
Turn Turn	gin-condition	c) outdoors	d) Outdoor
Turna) on	b) in	ng to stop the s c) off	and coming in.
3 Read and comp	leto the tout	C) OII	d) for
Read and comp	referriblish DKM	in the words in	the box:
la cian d	. بالناسة		اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلما
	d - drink - chade		
There are some	e tips you should	follow to be sa	fe in extreme
neat. You should	. (1) lots c	of water, even if	vou don't feel
(2) Open 1	the windows who	en there's a cool	(3)
Don't go outside. If y	ou must go outs	ide, stay in the	(4)
218 Unit (6) - What's the was		Our child deal with such	

One day, my family and I were driving through the desert to visit my cousins. After twenty minutes, I looked out of the window and saw a sandstorm. Soon, there was a lot of sand in the air outside the car and it was very difficult to see. We closed all the windows, but it was now very dark. There were other cars on the road. Were they going to hit us? I was really scared. My father moved the car off the road and we stopped. We didn't see any more cars on the road, and the sandstorm moved very slowly. Then, suddenly, it moved away. We saw the sun

again and drove or	through the de	bott moved aw	ay. We saw the sun
A) Choose the corre	et answar	oei (i	
We saw the			
a) sun	. ag	ain and drove	through the desert.
	1110011	star	planet
The underlined	word "art" cuit" i	s opposite of	
a) hard	easy	short	young
B) Answer the follow	ving questions.		
What happened		_	
Did they see any	more cars on t	the road?	
5 Punctuate the	following		صع علامات الترقيم على الآتي
wear a scarf to pr	otect your face		
8 Wilmalmorth	LUDBE THIRTY	301	<mark>اك</mark> تب فقرة من () كلمة.
ke	eeping safe in o	extreme heat	

keeping sate in extrem

Guiding words. (drink - open - cool - clothing- wear \

AL-BAHER - Connect (5)

Review on Unit (6)





What's the weather like?

0/

			frequen v. d	ye-hs
				100%
bell	hear heach hea		always	70%
1/(31)			usually	50%
	. /		often	25%
	/b/		sometimes	0%
			never	
. 44	bear beach bee		How often do you?	
bull			- Lotten sit on our ba	Icony
	Silent letters		t at mights	
u fo	island	1''/0	on hot riights. - I'm alway in bed a	t 11 pm.
climb		v _' rite		
knife	hour		the child revise unit (6).	مناعد طفلك أن يوليمع الموحدة السيا

Writing Corner

اكتب فقرة من (٦٠) كنمة. Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. عنمة. الكتب فقرة من (٦٠) كنمة.

The weather in Egypt

We have a nice variety of weather in Egypt. Although it is usually very dry, we have hot summers and the temperature sometimes goes to 50 °C in some places. Our winters are cooler. The desert is very hot in the day and very cold at night.

Weekends

I love the weekends. I usually get up early at 7:00 in the morning. I sometimes take a shower and read a book. I help my mom make breakfast. In the afternoon, I always play tennis with my brother. We have a nice time together.

How to keep safe in extreme heat

In extreme heat, we should drink lots of water, even if we don't feel thirsty. We should open the windows when there's a cool wind. We should wear light, cool clothing. We should try to spend time in cool buildings with air-conditioning. We shouldn't go outside in hot weather.

Keeping safe in a storm

To keep safe in a storm, you must cover your head and face. If you are at home, shut all the windows so no sand can get in. Stay inside and don't go out. If you must go out, stay in the shade. You mustn't stand under trees or near electric wires.

Dictation on Unit (v)

Mand	Meaning	Word	Meaning سحابة
Word	ملئ بالغيوم		جليد
	در جة العرارة		قوس قاح
	ثلج	*1	مطر
	مناخ	1	رياح
	طقس		عاصفة
	شعس		
		Word	Meaning
Word	Meaning		موجة المد والجزر
	دائمًا عادةً		موجة حارة
			اعصار- زوبعة
	غالبًا 1 - 1		فيطبان
	اح يانًا 1 : 1	•	رياح شديدة
	أبدًا		عاصفة رملية
	بالخارج		7
	Meaning	Word	Meaning خوخ
Word	شاطئ		
	ثور		ىسلة ىسلة
	نحلة		یسحب - یجو بسلة کمنری
	دُب		W
	P		
			as mind
	Meaning	Word	Meaning کشاف
Word	أسلاك كمائية		طقس شده د
	أسلاك كهربائية اتقطاع الكهرباء		کشاف طقس شدید موعب
	ظل		4.0
	~		

Activities	5 10 1		
1 Listen and circle	the correct a	nswer from a, t تابة المحيحة:), c, or d: استمع وضع دائرة حول الإر
The tornado is ve	ry b) good	c dangero	us thappy
a) cloudThe tornado is a tornado can .	very big, wide b) star b) build	o paint	many homes.
a) Clean	h) hurt	c) enjoy	a lot of people. d keep
When the wind blo a) storm In the desert, pec a) cold A	b) sun ple try to kee b) warm is when b) tornado	there is a/an c) cloud p c) thirsty the temperatur c) storm	d) ice at night. d) hungry e goes very high. d) heat wave
a) electric wiles	ete the text v	yith the words ن المربع:	in the box: و اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات و
When there's a lf you're at home, make can get in. Cover you stay Stay (4). Help your child deal with sur	sandstorm, take sure your ur head and the sand can to the side of	as	hut so no (1) much as possible.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

We have a nice variety of weather in Egypt, although it is usually very dry. We have very hot summers and the temperature sometimes goes to 50 °C in some places! Our winters are cooler, and the temperatures can go down to around 12 °C. The desert has a very special climate, with very hot days and very cold nights, when the temperature can go to 0 °C. This means that the people who live in the desert try to keep cool in the day and warm at night.

occi in the day and warm at hight.	
A) Choose the correct answer. The text is about the weather in	
Egypt b; China c) India	a) America
The underlined word "variety" means	a) good
What is the weather like in the desert? Does the desert have a special climate?	
5 Fut the words in the correct order to mak در لتعوین جمل: 5 often -go - -the -to -cinema	نه الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيـ ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
you -often - row -do -tennis - play -?	
6 Read and write the correct form of the words	(5) between brackets. اقرأ واكتب الشكل الصديح للـ5
Hend(ārvāys; goes swimm How(fast) does it rain in the desert? - It nev	ing. She can't swim. er rains in the desert.
7 Punctuate the following:	مع علامات الترقيم على الآتي
omar stayed at home last weekend	
9 winter a royt of about TRIPTY (36) words.	اکتب فقرة من (۵۰) کلمة.

(extreme - drink - windows - cool clothing - air-conditioning /

Mow to keep sale in extreme near

Al-Azhar Corner

Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

driving - shade - cool - do - outside Hany: How can I keep safe in extreme heat? samy: Don't go 1) Hany: What should I 2) if I have to go outside? Samy: Stay in the 3) Hany: What about spending time in 4) buildings with air-conditioning. samy: That's great! Read and complete the dialog with words from the box. اقرأ وأكمل الحوار بكلمات من المربع play - often - do - usually - brother Hend: How 1)do you play tennis, Hend? Rania: I always 2) ... tennis. Hend: Who 3) you play with? Rania: I usually play with my 4) (2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة: In winter, it's usually cold and a) sunny b) rainy c) hot d) heat After it rains, we can see the _____in the sky. a) rainbow b) ice c) sand d) moon Don't go _____ if there's a sandstorm, a) inside b) indoor c) outside d) in Mona doesn't like music. She listens to music. a) always b) usually c) never sometimes a) does b) have c) has qb (b

Help your shild does with such assettions

Review 2

CListen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

Aesop was a very famous writer in Ancient Greece. He wrote stories called 'fables' – they always had a mora.

Amoral teaches us to be kind and helpful to other people.

An example of a moral is: Because of a moral is:



كن يسرب كاند مشهر في بيونان بديمه كتب قصفه نسفى (حرافات ريسون) كنت تعنوي ديد من درن حلافي عد بدرس وحلاقي يعلمنا أن تكون طبيين ومتعاولين مع الأحرين، مثال لنفرس الأخلاقي: كن طبيه (عصوف) وصبور مع كناس

Read the fable.

اقرأ الأسطورة.

The North Wind was trying to make the Sun angry. "I'm very strong," he said, "I'm stronger than you." He looked down and blew. He knocked over some trees on a path. "I'm not so sure you're stronger than me," replied the Sun, smiling.

ا تربيل إلى السيان العاول أن تُعلق الشمس عاصية وقالت. التأقوي حداء أنا فوى منك التَّمر لاستر ولفح الربح والسفط بعض الاشجار في الطريق، ردت الشمس" مشلمة تا لست متأكدا ألك أفوي مي"،

At that moment, a man wearing a _cat walked along the road. The Sun said to the Wind, "OK, let's see. Who can make the man take off his coat?" "Hmm," the Wind said "Of course I'm going to win." He looked down at the traveler and rie blew and blew. The man felt the Wind and he felt cold. He pulled his coat tighter around him. He didn't let the Wind blow off his coat. The Wind was angry, but he was tired and stopped.

في لك التعليم ثال رياز أردن للعليم للسين على الله و للعربي في لك السمس للرياح ... وهو تُعليه دخد للوي عن استقال يجعل الرجل يادك المسلقة؟" فالت الرسام "هميم بالمعلع الأسافور"، تقلوت لاسفل علي الفسافو تم هيت وهست، سعر الرجل بالرباح وسمر ... السد للنظفة المداد حرب، لم سمح البراح ال تعقيب المعطمة كانت الرباح عاصمة الأنسانية الأناسات الاستان

Then the Sun came out and began to shine. "Oh dear!" said the man "It's so hot!." He got so hot, he took off his coat. "That's better," he said. The Sun looked at the North Wind and said, "I won." The North Wind was angry and blew away!

سرخوجات الشييس («ن) بالسطة فان أوجال «با أنهى» (الجواجار جدا» وشُعُر بالحر لسبيد إخلع معطية له عال «هذا أقتيل»، تصوب السندان الربيح السيدان وفائك شدعارت كانت ربيح السمان عاميلة وهنك بعيد!

activities on Review (2)

نمر . ت ۽ في **نهاية الكتاب**

Activities			
Listen and circ	le the correct ans	wer from a, b,	E, OT d: اد تمم وضع طائرة حول ا
Nada is on Elep	hantine	**************************************	***************************************
hanting Isla	and is in	***** **** ** *************************	
FOUGHIM	U) Callo	U/ /TOTTOT	· / C
do was trave	ling to the island	with her	***************************************
Naua vius inus	b) friends	c) sisters	d, mother
a) lanny	and is the	AATTATTATTA TA TUTTAGOOTOTO A FOT	part of Aswan.
6) eldest	b) longest	c) fastest	d) nearest
(2 Choose the co	rrect answer from	ma, b, c. or d:	
			اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:
This calendar is	from the		of Thutmose III.
and the second	h) house	C) WEEK	- / -
4 - 1 60	r roome in		at night.
Journsts pay 10	b) hotels	0 30110013	
a) caves	and used	to write	every thing down.
Ancient Egyptia	b) English	c) hieroglyph	s d) French
a) Arabic	b) Eligilon	-, 3 , .	
() The tornado so a) nice	ares me. It's b) good	c) wonderfu	d) frightening
2 Oned and col	mplete the text v	with the Willett	till file nav.
		(
Ecosyst	ems - natural - d	ifficult - Living	- rainforest
	the natural Mar	ld is connected	
can be small, like	e a rockpool. The	y also our box	oig, like the Amazon
	(3)and stem. There are lo		
make an ecosys	Stelli. There are a		1 (2)

1 1161

4 Read the rext and answer the questions:

إِمَّا اللَّصِ وَأَجِبِ عَنْ النَّاسِئَلَةَ:

Ancient Egyptian craftsmen were very good, too. They made beautiful paintings and beautiful gold jewelry and sculptures. They used to weave beautiful clothes and make colorful cooking pots. Fewer people worked as scribes. Scribes knew how to read and write well. Egyptian writing was not easy to learn. Scribes spent many years learning hieroglyphs, and this was very expension.

- A) Choose the correct answer.
- Ancient Egyptians craftsmen were very
 - a) good by bad
- d) unhappy c) sad
- The underlined word "expensive" is the opposite of
 - a; cheap bi good
 - c) fat
- d) tall

- B) Answer the following questions.
- What did scribes spend many years learning?
- What did craftsmen make?
 - 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

مَع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جعل:

- school -was - at -my -with -classmates -.
- as people _worked _scribes Fewer ~
 - 6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets. اقرأ واكتب الشكل الصحيح للكلمات التي بين الأقواس.
- # Hend (always) walks to school. She always goes by car.
- Ali was (water.) TV at 10 pm yesterday.
- 7 Punctuate the following. ضُو علامات الترقيم على الأتي.
- my name's rania.
- 8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. من (,,) علمة. اكتب فقرة من (,,) علمة.

The job you want to do

Guiding words:

fisherman -boat -sea -fish)

Help your child deal with such questions.

Project

Climate change and how it affects Egypt

What is climate change?







a glacier melting

a drought

aflesi

Climate change is the long-term shift in weather patterns. It can be caused naturally by volcanoes. However, at the moment, humans are causing climate change by releasing lots of pollution. The temperature is rising and the glaciers are melting. This means the sea levels are rising, too. When the sea gets higher, we get floods. When the temperature rises, we get droughts because the water evaporates.

تغير المناح هو التعير طويل المدى في أساط اطفاس بمكن و بكون سببه ته الزاام اكبن عشال طبيعي، ومع ذاك، في طوقت الحاني، بتسبب عبدان من المدى في الماء الكان و من التعاني، بتسبب عبدان من المنهار العامد، وهذا بعني أن مستويات سطح البحرانة وأيضًا، على ما يربع مستوي مداح المحرو تحادث المنتبات عدده الاشع درجه الحرارة، بحدث الجفاف لأن الماء بتبخى

Climate change might cause problems to agriculture. There might not be enough water to grow crops. One solution to drought is to use soil-less farming. See the photo below. In this way, you grow plants without using soil. Crops get the right amount of water and nutrients in specific greenhouses. And so you save water and time.

قد تتسبب بغير المناخ في مشاكل الناعة، فقد الا يكون هباك مباه عنه المناهد للمعالف هو أن المناهد لتراعد المحاصيل، أحد الحلول أمشكة الحداف هو أن الستخدم الزاعة بدون الغربة، أبحال الممورة ادناه المداه الطربقة المناسبة تزرع النباتات بدون الغربة، لحصل المحاصيل على الكمية المناسبة للماء والمواد المغذية في الصوبات الناراعية المخصصة، واذلك بمكنك تدفير الماء والوقت.



soil-less agriculture in Egypt

Listening Texts

Unit (1)

Lesson (1)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

My favorite food is chocolate. But it is unhealthy to eat a lot. So I eat a little. My friend Fareeda likes chicken and fish.

Lesson (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

"m Heba. I have my breakfast with my imply. I have yogurt and fruit salad. In the afternoon, my mom and I go to the market. We buy chicken, burger, vegetables and rice for lunch. My sister and I always help our mom in the kitchen.

Lesson (3)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Jack was a kind boy. He met an old man and bought his special beans to help him. The next morning, he found that the beans grew into a giant stalk. He climbed the stalk and found a hen in a cage.

Activities On Unit (1)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

My favorite food is mango. I like to eat it. It is a healthy food. We have a mango tree in the garden. My father sometimes sells mangoes at the market.

Unit (2)

Lesson (1)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Anas and Seif are talking about sports. Anas loves squash. Anas is bad at playing tennis but he is good at football. Seif is good at playing tennis, but he's bad at playing handball.

Lesson (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Hil, I'm Dalia. I'm good at playing football and making cakes. I'm bad at playing handball. Aser is my brother. He is 11 years old. He's good at playing tennis but he's bad at helping me in the kitchen!

Lesson (3)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

I'm Ola. I play football. I love kicking the ball on the pitch. I wear my football boots. My friend Hana plays tennis. She uses the rackets and runs fast on the court.

Lessons (4&5)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Hedaya Malak is a famous Egyptian taekwondo player. Hedaya was born on April 21, 1993. She won a bronze medal in Tokyo 2021. She is a very kind person.

Activities On Unit (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Adel and Hana like sports. Adel likes karate as he can do lots of moves. He also loves kung fu because he likes when he does high kicks. Hana likes to swim. She goes to swimming pool on Friday. She often puts on her swimming goggles to protect her eyes.

Unit (3)

Lésson (1)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

I'm Noha. I'll pack my suitcase for our holiday tomorrow. I'm excited. I need to pack my green T-shirt. I won't need a coat, but I should take my sunglasses. I'll pack my purple sweater. It's cool at night.

Listening Texts



Lesson (2)

illisten and choose the correct answer.

Marwa is wearing a costume. Marwa 1) Listen and choose the correct answer. looks like a princess. Marwa is wearing a her hands.

Activities On Unit (3)

Disten and choose the correct answer.

Mona goes to the party with her sister. Mona is wearing as a princess. She has white doves on her hands. She has a crown on her head. She is wearing a striped dress.

Peview (1) On Units (1-3)

illisten and choose the correct answer.

I'm Hana. I like many kinds of fruit. My favorite fruit is mango. We have a mango tree in our garden. We can make a lot of drinks and dishes with it. Mango is known as the king of fruits. It's also the national fruit of India. Mango grows during the summer season.

Unit (4)

Lesson (1)

thisten and choose the correct answer.

Eman visited Elephantine Island last month. Elephantine Island is the oldest part or Aswan. The island is full of history and amazing sights. You can visit the Aswan Museum.

Activities On Unit (4)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

My name is Sara. My favorite place in Egypt is the Elephantine Island in Aswan. It's the most fantastic place. It is a very beautiful and calm place. The Island is full of history.

Unit (5)

Lesson (1)

Everyone in Ancient Egypt had a spotted dress. Marwa has white gloves on job. But most people worked as farmers. They worked in fields which were near their homes. They planted crops, usually grains like wheat, corn, and flax. Scribes could write everything down. They kept records and lists of important things.

Lesson (3)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

The grasshopper was lazy. He thought work is boring. Now, it's winter and it is very cold. The grasshopper is hungry. He doesn't have any food and he can't find any. The ant wasn't lazy. She worked and now she has food.

Activities On Unit (5)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

I'm Hana and I'm a vet. I work with animals and I love my job. If animals are sick or injured, I help to make them better. Some days I work inside and people bring their animals to me.

Unit (61

Lesson (1)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

We have a nice variety of weather in Egypt. In Cairo, it doesn't often rain; there's only about 25 mm of rain every year. It's very little when you look at London: London has about 600 mm per year.

Lesson (2)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Yesterday, I went to the store with my friend Heba. We went there to buy some fruit. The temperature was very high, it was AL-BAHER

CONNECT **Final Revision**

الحيف الخامس الإبلخاني

First Term



Primary



LANGUAGE FOCUS

CONTRACTOR OF THE COMPANIES الأسماء التي تُعد والأسماء التي لا تعد

Countable nouns

a banana

bananas

سى - الله يعد ويمكن ن سبعه (a / an) الاسم لمفرد هو لدي يعد ويمكن ن سبعه - an egg

(a)

(an):

Uncountable nouns

- rice

chocolate

. لأسماء التي لا تعد لا يسيق بر (a / an) bread

A / An

We use "a" with singular countable nouns that begin with a consonant.

- a mango

- a · ineapple

- a anana

We use "an' with singular countable nouns that begin

an onion

- an -gg

- an range

some

Some

We use "some" with plural countable nouns and uncountable nouns in affirmative sentences.

- I'd like some a please. -I'd like some rice, please.

any

any نی

We use "any" with plural countable nouns and uncountable nouns in questions and negative sentences.

تستحدم (any) مع الاسماء نجمع المعدودة ومع الاسماء التي لا تعد في الاسمئة و الحمل بمنفية.

- Are there any tomoroes: - We haven't got any milk,

- We use "some" in request and offer questions.

ستحدم (some) في سؤال الطلب والعرض،

Can I have some grapes? · (Request) Would you like some chocolate? (Offer)



عمل الاقتراحات

وماذاعن؟ ? ... How about +v-ing

How about buying some lemons?

Let's +inf.لبيه

e.g. Let's buy a nice pineapple.

- Good idea! افكره جبدها -OK.

عند قبول الاقتراح نقول:

عندرفض الاقتراح نقول:

الريكونية - No, thanks.

لا، شكرا



Making offers:

No, thank you.

عمل عروض

الله الله الله الله Would you like?

e.g. Would you like some tea? - Yes, please. - No, thank you.

Activities

: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

		•	
Are there any	the state of the state of	The second second	البلا الأخانو الصدتدو:
a) tomato	b) tomatoe	es c) potato	
i would like			d) carrot?
a) an	b) some	C) 0	······· eggs. _{bla}
Please, can I ha	ve	, Q	d) any
a/ a	a any	******	7 Anna
I would like	** *********	c) an c) an	a) sowe abbles
a) a	b) some	0)	··· pineanni
She would like		c) an	d) any
Do you have		c) any	d) a
a) a	b) some		Carrots, nleaner
How about buyin	n an	- wily	d) an
a) apples	b) apple		, Mom?
How about buying	abhi6	c) oranges	d) onions
a) grapes	A soule """	c) Oranges	
Would like	·	/ OHIOH	d) apple
ن a	has		
Are there	b) an		d) any
C On	***		apples?
	b) a		d) any
Make sure you ea	at		balanced diet.
	∪) an	c) any	d) some
He saw	****** ** **** *******		, d.
, d	b) an	c) some	d) any
Final Revision - Language		7 301116	any

9	Would you like so	me	1,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				?
	a) apple	b)	bananas	c _j	banana	d)	orange
المفا	Would you like	*******	**************************	*******			ice cream?
	a) a	b)	ạn	c)	any	d)	some
3	Can I have		111224C-41241114817774444				grapes, too?
	a) a	b)	any	.c)	some	d)	an
1	I would like	*******	**********************		****	bana	ana, please.
	a) any	b)	a	c)	an	d)	some
1	I would like		** ***				rice, please.
	a) a	(de	an	c)	any	d)	some
,	We haven't got		,				grapes.
	a) a .	b)	some	c)	any	· d)	an
)	Rawda has		*** 11** 1**** 1		, <mark>mang</mark> o	tree in	her garden.
	a) any		a	c)	an	d)	some
	Farida buys	, ,,				eggs a	t the market.
	a) a	b)	an	(c)	any	' d)	some
	We grow				S	eeds in	our garden.
	a) a · ·				some		*
)	You are					**********	kind boy.
	a) some				an		•
	How about buyin						
	a) coconut	b)	coconuts	, C)	orange	e di	apple
1	Are there		•		101 1		beans?
	a) a	b)	an	C	any	d) some
2	We have a	*1******	*****************		-		n our garden.
	a) seeds	b)	tree	Ċ) trees	d) flowers

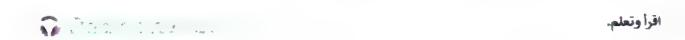
and write the correct	t form of the word(s) betivee, to a minimum and the word (s) between the word (s) be
2 Read and William	
We have	yarn,
I would like	(an) banahas, pisara
I would like	(an) rice, please
Are there	(some) tomatoes?
We haven't got	(some) grapes
How about buying	(any) lemons?
Would you like	(a) orange?
Can I have	(any) grapes, tog?
, Would you like some	(potato)?
Do you have	(some) carrots?
Are there	(some) carrots?
I have a	(pens) in my pencil case.
Would you like	(any) milk?
I don't have	(some) potatoes.
. My grandmother needs	(any) tomatoes
3 Purtherends in the co	to according to the control of
apples Are-any there	مع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل
about-grapes some bi	uying ?
r some - like - would - I - eg	gs .

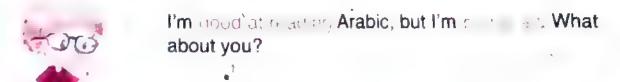
Good at عبد ف

To talk about things we do or don't do well, we use:

- good at 34. V + ing great at 35. bad at 35.
- I'm very good at swimm . I'm great at .
- I'm bad at sail for.

make —— mak take - — tak b∈ — b∈





I'm bad at playing the piano, but I'm good at Singarg.



Activities

1 Choose the corr	ect :	answer from	na,	b, c, or d:	,	
1 Choose the contract					:ق:	اجياً الأخانو الصحتر
, 🐠 I'm good at		*********	****		*** 11.	football
	b)	playing	(c)	played	d)	plays
a) play						
My brother is very	y yu	writes		wrote	<u>من</u>	poems,
a) write	u)				u,	writing
Sami's bad at	4 3					French.
a) speaking		speaks		spoke	d)	speak
They're great at	.,			their mom	in t	the kitchen.
a) helps	b)	help	c)	helping	d)	helped
I'm great		** ****** ******** *** **		play	/ing	basketball.
a) in	b)	on	c)	of	d)	
🦸 I'm very bad at		,				,
•		sails	c)			sailed
🦸 I'm very good at 🖫				3		odilod
a, draws		drawing	٠٠٠٠٠	draw		drow
He's very bad at		diawing	0)	ulaw	`*	drew
	_	makas		* ** ****** ** ***		cakes.
11.1		makes				making
				mak		
b.		on	.c)	at	d)	in
I'm great at	*******	********************		************************		Arabic.
ar isteading	b)	reading	C)	reads	a,	read
I'm bad at	*******	***************************************				dinner.
E make	b)	making	c)	makes	e' }	made
l'm good at	*******		,			the piano.
e) play	b,	plays	C)	nlaving		played
8 Final Revision - Language		, , -	- ,	Pidjiilg		F

(K)	I'm bad at	*******	***********************		*************	*******	
	a) sang	b)	sing	c)	sings	d)	singing
7	Monkeys are goo	d at					trees.
	a) climb	b)	climbing	c)	climbs	(b ,	climbed
1	Cats are good at	*)+++++	*******************		\$44\$\$\$\$\$\$		b
	a) jump	b)	jumps	c)	jumping	d)	jumped _,
	Camels are good	at .	***************************************		acr	oss	the desert.
	a) walks	b)	walk	c)	walking	d)	walked
	Mazen is bad at		***** ***** * ********				jigsaws.
	a) do	b)	does	c)	did	d)	doing
->	Reem is great at		m	********	*******************************		·
	a) cooking	b)	cooked	c)	cook	d)	cooks
	Dad is bad				**** ***** (**************************		swimming.
	a) for	b)	on	c)	at	d)	in
	Salma is good at					******	math.
	a) do						
	Rana is bad at			******	4444444		her room.
	a) tidy				tidies		
	I'm good		1 1100		** }!!!*** !!**!!** (] *!	t	able tennis
	a) of	b)	on	c)	with	d)	at
	I'm bad						
	a) in	b)	at	c)	to	d)	up
	Dina is			144 44 .	. at karate.	She	e is the best.
	a) good	b)	bad (c)	sad	d)	wrong
	Hazem is	17.5			at football.	Не	can't play it.
	a) great	b)	good	c)	bad		clever

Fillar ve	form of the word(s) between bracker
2 Read and write the correct	form of the word(s) between brackets. اللها واعتب الشكل الصحيح للكلمات التي بين الأقواس.
	(speak) English
Dina is good at	(cook)
Mom is good at	(in) climbing trees,
Monkeys are good	(plays) handball
6 I'm bad at	(writes) poems
My sister is good at	(writes) poems. (read) Arabic
6 She's great at	(read) Arabic, (made) dinner
He's bad at	(made) dinner. (plays) the piano.
1 m good at	(plays) the piano. (on) making cakes.
I'm great at	(sail).
# Ali	(are) good at swimming.
	The second secon
The children	(is) good at painting.
Mona is great	The state of the s
We are bad at	(climb) trees.
3 Put the words in the co	rrect order to make sentences: فع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل:
good -at -very -drawing	
good -at- voly - s v	
g football -is -good -Ahme	ed -at -playing
Joolban 10 July	
making -is -bad - She -a	t - dinner
e making to an a	

صيغة المصدر للتعبير عن العرص - 1- Infinitive of purpose

- We use (to + infinitive) to express purpose; and to say why someone does something.

محدم (المصدر ١٥٠٥) لتتغيير عن العرض ولنبال ثماد يقوم الشخص يقعل شيء ما،

- e.g. Why did she go to town?
 - She went to town to buy a dress.

دهستای المدینه کی بشتری فسیدان

- e.g. Why did you go to the hall?
 - I went to the hall ' ga' my coat.

دهنت إلى الصاله بكي أحضر معضعي

2- The Past Simple Tense زمن الماضي اليسبط

Usage لاستخدام

حدم بيدن عد حدث بداو انتاقي في الماضي

e.g. He tale to Aswan last year.

Mayar a cake two days ago.

سکوبن Form

يبكون من التصريف الثاني للفعل باصافة البقعل المنتظم والفعل غير المنتظم يحفظ كماهو، play ---- played go —

Negative 🔑

عصر . Subject + didn't + inf

Leader t play football yesterday. eg She admit to the zoo last week.

(Yes / No) question السوال بر(مل)

e.g. you see your friends yesterday?

- Yes, I did. - No, I didn't.

Wh-question السؤال بكلمة استفهام

e.g. while did you go to your bedroom? - I wast to my bedroom to sleep.

الكلمات الدالة Keywords

yesterday منذ in the past

in + (تاريخ ماض) المعرد العام الع

e.g. They went to the library yesterday.

Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة: i went to the library ______a book. a) borrow b) to borrow c) borrows d) borrowing Injy used a pen _____ her essay. a) to write b) write c) writing d) wrote Sherif bought a new suitcase _____ on holiday. a) take b) taking c) to take d) takes a) protecting b) to protect c) protects d) protect

Final Revision - Language

She went to town			a new dress.
a) buying	b) buy	c) bought	d) to buy
6 He bought new s	neakers	for	playing football.
a) wear		c) wears	d) wore
I went to the hall			my coat.
a) getting		c) to get	d) got
I wore a galabeya	à		cool.
a) to stay	b) stays	c) stayed	d) stay
Sameh went to to	own		new sneakers.
a) buy		c) to buy	d) buying
Nessma went to		Dq 5 2 4 2 7 4 2 6 5 5 6 7 7 6 4 6 6 7 2 2 7 6 6 6 2 2	a cake.
a) made		c) makes	d) to make
Tarek made a sı	uit	I warm promises to the state of	in a wedding.
a) wear		c) wore	d) wearing
. P I bought some s	unglasses	bellpterymeratoria chiecopoetia-bett	on holiday.
a) wear	b) wears	c) to wear	d) wearing
We went to the	park		with our friends.
a) playing			
			good grades.
a) getting			
			some bread.
	b) to buy		
			their homework.
_	b) finishing		
I went to my be	droom	a) to close	d) clooping
a) sleeps	b) sleep	c) to sieep	u) sieeping

Nayera left the party a) to catch Adam called Younis a) ask Tarek bought a racke a) play b)	asks	c)	for help	with d)	his project, asked
? Read and write the co	orrect form o	f th	e word(s) be	twee	en brackets
2 110000	لأقواس.	, بین ا	يح للكلمات التي	ل الصد	اقرأ واكتب الشكا
He went to town	***************************************		.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	(bu	Iys) a shirt.
I wore a galabeya	***********	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		*********	(stay) cool,
She went to the librar	y	*******		. frea	ad) a book.
She wore sunglasses			(prc	tects	her eyes.
Rawda studied hard				_	
We went to the park					
went into town					
I went to the bedroom					
He bought a racket	** between *** ******* **	*******	·· ···· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(p	lay) tennis.
She went to the shop					
3 Put the words in th	e correct or	der	to make ser الصحيح لتكوين	nten	دو د: غوالکامات غ
library - She - borrow	- went - to	بس. bod -	المحيح للخويل Oks - the - tr	امرئتن	ارمسان التي ا me
*** * ********	••				
ø bought - l - to - on - we el el el el el el el el el	ear - sungla	sses	s - holidav -		. 1,,,
to party as a system of a state of the state of	•		•		
# hard-grades-to-Ha	izem - get -	stud	lied - good		

زمن الماضي المستمر The Past Continuous Tense

الاستخدام Usage

 We use the past continuous for something that happened and continued over a period of time in the past.

تستخدم زمن الماضي المستمر لنعبر عن شيء حدث واستمر لفترة زمنية في الماضي.

She was sleeping at 6 am yesterday.

Form التكوس

I was listening to the radio. e.g.

She was making her bed.

We were swimming in the sea.

They were playing football when Tom fell down.

Spelling rules

ملاحظات على إضافة (mg) للفعل

1- عندما ينتهي الفعل بحرف (e-)غير المنطوق (قبله حرف ساكن) بحذف (e-) قبل إضافة (ng) أما إذا كان حرف (e-) منطوقا لاتحذف ويضاف (ing).

make — making take — taking be — being ٢- عندما ينتهى الفعل بحرف ساكن مسبوق بحرف متحرك نضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخير قبل إضافة (١٣٥) (بشرط أن بكون الفعل مكون من مقطع واحد).

Negative 🚚

e.g. He wasn't listening to music.

We weren't watching TV yesterday morning.

(Yes / No) question (السؤال د (هل)

e.g. Was he swimming in the lake? - Yes, he was.

Were they making a cake? - No, they weren't.

Wh-question السؤال بكلمة استفهام

- e.g. What was he doing yesterday evening?
 - He was watching TV.
- e.g. What were you doing last Friday evening?
 - I was visiting my uncle.

Keywords الكلمات لدالة

Yesterday morning at 5 am yesterday

Yesterday evening at 7 pm yesterday

Activities

(1	Choose the corre	ect answer from	ma, b, c, or	d:
-				اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:
(1)	The fox	***** * *** **** *** *** ***	a	t 4:00 pm yesterday.
,	a) was sleeping	b) is sleeping	c) sleep	d) sleeps
19	The fish	******* 425******** *******		yesterday morning.
	a) is świmming	b) swims	c) swim	d) was swimming
1	The tiger	***************************************	wate	er at 2:00 yesterday.
	a) drinks	b) drink	c) will drink	(d) was drinking
1 30	People			at 8 am yesterday.
	a) were walking			
6			a film	yesterday evening.
	a) watching	b) watches	c) watch	d) was watching
	We		a grea	t time this morning.
	a) have			d) were having
- 1	Was the cat		***************************************	fast?
	a) ran	b) run	c) running	d) runs .
الر	She	*** ********* ** ** *** ***	lunch at	3:00 pm yesterday.
	a) is having			d) was having
Į.	He	**** 1 ********* **** * ***	English at	8:30 pm yesterday.
	a) was studying	b) studies	c) study	d) is studying
)	1	***************************************	** * ** ******** ***	yesterday noon.
	a) sleep	b) sleeps	c) sleeping	d) was sleeping
.)	He		oreakfast at	7:30 am yesterday.
	a) has	b) will have	c) had	d) was having
3	We	to under	stand the "I	Elephantine" name.
	a) were trying	b) tries	c) trying	d) was trying

a) weren't eating by don't eat c) eating

d) wasn't eating

⁷ She



2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

اقرأ واكتِب الشكل الصحيح للكلمات التي بين الأقواس.

They	(was) looking at photos.
We	(watch) TV at 6 pm yesterday.
Was it	(rain) hard?
Vou weren't	(talk) to me.
1	(am) sleeping at 6 am yesterday.
The girl	(were) swimming in the sea.
THO 9.171 mm	(Was) they swimming in the lake?
She	(eat) lunch at 3:30 pm yesterday.
La	(is) studying maths at 7:30 pm yesterday.
THE	(run) fast?
	" A Laborator of Com Vesternay (
What	(do) his homework vesterday.
Ali was	(do) his homework yesterday.
Were they	(wear) suits at the party?
Whore	(are) you yesterday evening:
Hend	(isn't) sleeping at 3 pm yesterday.
	to a such a manage .

Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل:

listening - He - the - was - radio - to -.

was - The - drinking - tiger - water - .

they - a - swimming - Were - lake - in -?

زمن المضارع البسيط The Present Simple Tense

Form

e.g. I eat fruit.

We catch a bus.

- e.g. He eats fruit.
 - She catches a bus.
 - He flies a plane.

Spelling rules

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

e.g. Dina always plays basketball.



النني Negative

e.g. We don't go to school on Fridays.

e.g. Ali doesn't fly a plane.

السؤال ير (هل) (Yes / No) question

e.g. Does he drive to work? - Yes, he does. - No, he doesnt.

Wh- question السؤال بكلمة استفهام

e.g. Where do you live?

- Hive in Aswan.

e.g. How does he go to school?

- He goes to school by bus.

سعبان / يجب ألا Must / Mustn't

نستخدم (must + inf) للتعبير عن الضرورة لفعل شي.

e.g. I must.do my homework.

نستخدم (mustn't + inf) للتعبير عن المنع والحظر

e.g. You mustn't walk on the grass.

Activities

17 17 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18		war from	na.b.c.oru:	
(1 Choose the corre	cta	Was in on		الإجابة الصحيحة: الأدارة الصحيحة:
Mrs Soha a) are working	h	WOIK	0)	9
My sister	b)	studying	at Mans c) were studyin mputer games	g a) Study
We a) play	b)	ic playing	c) playing	d) plays
a) play (i) I	b)	Aai	c) eats the bus to Cairc	, ,
Mr. Said a) catch	b)	catches	c) is catching,	a) catching
a) fly	b)	flies	c) flying	d) are flying fruit every day.
a) is eating	la V	oat	c) eats	eating
			c) were eating	
a) eat We a) was catching	b)	catch	c) catches	d) catching
a) is flying	b)	flying	c) flies	d) fly work at 10 am.
a) is flying a) drive a) check	b)	drives	c) were driving	d) driving the right food.
a) check	b)	checks	c) checking	d) is checking

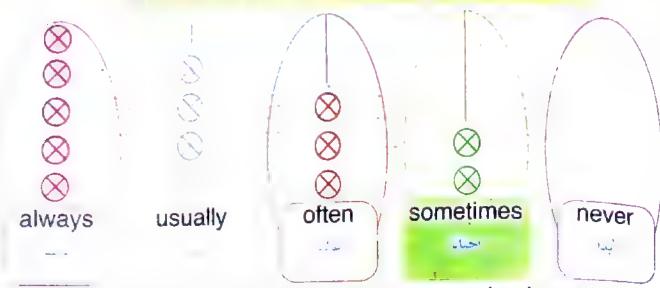
13	Му	mother		++1 + +++	me to prepare	the vegetables.
	a)	are asking	b)	ask	c, asks	· asking
4	1	*************		th	ne vegetables w	ith a sharp knife.
					(a) were openin	
4	At	midday, the ma	ana	ger	,	the restaurant.
					c) opens	
16	We)		. lots of d	delicious food fo	r our customers.
	a)	cook	b)	cooks	c) cooking	am cooking
1	Wa	alid	*******	***************************************		sad.
	a)	look	b)	is looking	c) looking	d looks
(3)						before entering.
					c) am knocking	
	1 .,,,				WC	ork with animals.
		isn't	b)	am not	c) don't	doesn't
		nat				Rana like?
	a)	have	b)	does	c) do	d) has
	Ah	med ,			like	getting up early.
	a)	don't	b)	wasn't	c) doesn't	d) isn't
2	Му	sister	7, 1			g to new people.
	a)	don't	b)	isn't	o) hasn't	⊸ੇ doesn't
	١	**************************************		** **	traveling	long distances.
	a)	like	b)	was liked	c) likes	a) liking
	Sh	e				being indoors.
		is liked			○ likes	an liking

in the sourcet for	n of the word(s) between brackets
2 Read and write the context	عادي بين الأوري الشكل الصحيح للكلمات التي بين الأم إذا واعتب الشكل الصحيح للكلمات التي بين الأم
	(lives) in the desert
Foxes	(eat) fruit
She	(th) and (cal) This
	(fly) a plane
	(don't) work in a school
⇒ We .	(p.ays) computer games.
He He H	eat) yogurt for breakfast.
(i) 1	(doesn't) drive to work.
	catches) the bus to school,
He He H	don to cut the vegetables.
= 1	checking) the menu every day.
3 Put the words in the correct	order to make sentences:
	فع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل:
🎒 bank-He-a-in-works	
	b.
work morning you g	o - do - every - to - ?
computer the play ga	mes-weekend - at
4 Choose the correct answer f	rom a h e ord.
	احتر الإجابة المحيدة:
31	do my homework.
must mustn't	
	walk on the grass
mustn't should	
y We	nust (1) are
a must are	look after the environment
a, o	mustn't a shouldn't

Nadim			tidy up the kitchen. It's messy.
a) is	F,	must	mustn't shouldn't
Nahla			wake her sick brother up.
a) aren't		mustn't	isn't should
You			forget to take a hat today.
a) isn't	1	mustn't	has to should
9 1		,	buy some oranges.
a) am	b)	must	c) hasn't d) has to
🦪 We			talk in the library.
a) must	5)	mustnit	are should
He			clean his bedroom.
a) must		is	mustn't shouldn't
We			give the hippo freshwater.
a) have		must	mustn't shouldn't
5 Read and write	the co	rrect form	of the word(s) between brackets.
		قواس	اقرأ واكتب الشكل الصحيح للكلمات الني بين الاا
You			wash your hands.
You			be quiet in class.
You mustn't			on the grass.
1			do my homework.
I mustn't			in the library.
I must			my mom at home.
	iah		,
6 Put the words	m tn	etonett	order to make sentences ضع الكلمات في الترتيب العجيد للكوين جمل
			•
tidy- (- kitch	en ·	the mus	t - up
grass mustn't		on-wall	k the-
5			
some-buy mu	ıst	oranges	



Appealing of frequency duckle discountry



- We use adverbs of frequency with the present simple to say how often we do things.

نستخدم ظروف التكوار مع المضارع البسيط للبعبير عن عدد مرات تكور حدوث غعل ما

- The adverb of frequency comes before the main verb.

بأتي ظرف البكار قبل الفعل الأساسي

- eg I always go to the club on sunny Saturdays.
 - I never go to the park in the rain.
- The adverb of frequency comes after (am/is/are).

بأتي ظرف المكرار بعد "am/is/are".

eg. 1 always in bed at 11 pm.

کم مرة ...؟ ﴿ وَدِو 120 £ وَالْكُونِ لِيَانَا اللهِ الله

تستخدم للسؤال عن عدد مرات حدوث الفعل

- do + (you/we/they/محمد) + inf. (المصدر)?

- e.g. How blast do you play tennis?
 - I never play tennis.
 - I always play tennis on Saturdays.

Activities

ACTIVI	แช่ว 🥛		
	MAN .	- be orde	
(1) Choose the correct	ct answer from	la, b, t, or u.	اختر الإجابة العحيحة:
How		do	you play tennis?
a) many	b) old	c) Oileii	
/	m m	nv grandparer	nts on Saturdays.
a) always visit	b) visit always	c) always vi	sits d) visits
a) always visit	b) Visit always		in bed at 11 pm.
He	LA los	c) neveris	d) is always
a) always is	b) be	and English in	
I'm very good at Er		c) ever	d) always
a) hardly	b) never		
She	医氯甲甲基甲基氯甲基酚 医克勒氏征 医阿拉特氏病 化二氯甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基		d) eat never
a) nevereats	b) eats never	c) eat	
l	1 444 144 17414	, on our baice	d) site
a) sit often	b) often sit	c) sit never	u) Sito
,	•		e park in the rain.
a) goes	b) go always	c) never go	d) go never
	# \$P 《 \$ 4 4 5 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	\$ 	before 7 am.
a) sometimes wa		b) wake up	always
c) wake up some		d) wakes up	
L .		•	om in the kitchen.
a) help always	b) always hel	pc) alwaysh	elpsd) helps
iii Holpairia)	•	eat sh	awerma. I hate it.

c) often

b) always

a) usually

d) never

- Terris- Te-Days-aways -
- @ usually stanteres ea-.
- or instruction gardagers Saturdays my .
- District raccy aways .
- Similar reversion
- TERE SECTION
- 20 1 12 30 to 48500 3

Irregular verbs امعال عبر منتمنة

	Prese	nt .	Par	200 00	•	,
	think ·	بعنف / يفكر	thought	eat	7	ate
	have / has	يعسن	had	self	100	sold
	buy	يشتري	bought	mean	سفار	meant
	take	يأخد	took	give	بعمى	gave
	put	يصع	put	get	نعفر نو	got
	keep	يحفظ / يري	kept	see		saw
	bring		brought	draw		drew
ĺ	meet	بذبر	met '	tell	7.00	told
	make	بصي	made	learn	- facilities	learnt
	say	يغول	said	grow	- ','	grew
	throw	بری اعدف	threw	go	and the same	went
	find	n.Pho	found	know	معر ب	knew
	win	يفور	won	wear	-	wore
	fall	بغدامني	fell	sleep	· -	slept
	swim		swam	spēak		spoke
	drive	يفوه	drove	begin	Policy	began
	show	Jan Bar	showed	fly	٠ <u>٨</u>	flew
	hear	ē*	heard	pay	1200	paid
	come	÷:	came	dig		dug
	teach	پېږين / نځين	taught	write		wrote
	shine	سمع استرو	shone	spend		spent
	wake up	بسبفه	woke up	understand	repr	understood
	shut	يعلق	shut	lose	بعصر	lost
	hurt	پۇنې / ىمر	hurt	leave	مالد بد	left
	build	412	built	become	The safes	became
	break		broke	blow	-	blew
	catch	محق 1 مست	caught	spread out	وشور	spread out

Unit (1)

WE PLANT OUR FOOD



coconuts جوز الهند



The state of the s

onions بصل



limes ليمون أخضر حامض



beans فول



pineapples



carrots جزر



chocolate شوکولاته



lemons لیمون



eggs بیض



mango مانجو



yogurt زیادی



french fries بطاطس مقلیة



pizza بیتزا



honey عسل



almonds



beanstalk ساق الفاصوليا



giant عملاق



castle



cage قفص



chop يقطع



saucepan قِنْر - إِنَاءُ



knife



oven فرن



Cup فنجان



sugar



Vowel sound: الأموان المتحركة



Some words sound the same but have different speitings.

بعُض الكلمات لها نفس النطق الصوتي ولكن الهجاء مختلف.

q-e /e1/	al/	Y/	ay /	01/
cake	rain	tail	gray	play
snake	snail	pain	stay	say

1 Listen and circle	the	correct ans	we ·	r from a, b, الإجابة الصحيحة:	د, or d: استمع وضع دائرة حول
My favorite fruit is					
a) orange	b)	mango	c)	apple	d) banana
) Mango is		(:::::::	1,,,,,,,		very course coverage parties to the second
a) healthy	b)	unhealthy	c)	bad	d) salty
We have a mange	o tre	e in our	,,		
a) school	b)	garden	c)	park	d) zoo
	*** ****	wa	ters	the mango	tree every day.
a) friend				brother	
72					
Listen and circle	e the	correct an	SW(er from a, b, الْإِجابة ال م ديدة:	C, or d: استمع وضع دائرة حول
				الإجابة الصحيحة:	C, or d: استمع وضع دائرة حول
Laila is in grade			****	الْإَخَانُوَ الْصَحَيْدَةِ:	استمع وضع دائرة حول
Laila is in gradea) six	b)	three	c)	الإُجابة ال م ديدة: four	استمع وضع دائرة حول ا d) five
Laila is in grade	b)	three	c)	الْإِجَابَةِ الصَّحَيَّةِ: four	استمع وضع دائرة حول d) five up at six.
Laila is in gradea) sixLailaa) gets	b)	three	c)	four sleeps	استمع وضع دائرة حول d) five up at six. d) eats
Laila is in grade	b)	three	c)	الإجابة العديدة: sleeps	استمع وضع دائرة حول d) five up at six. d) eats with her family.
Laila is in grade a) six Laila a) gets Laila has her a) lunch	b) b)	three runs breakfast	c) c)	four sleeps	d) five up at six. d) eats with her family.
Laila is in grade a) six Laila gets Laila has her	b) b)	runs	c) c)	four sleeps	d) five up at six. d) eats with her family. d) snack and fruit salad.

(2 Choose the corre	ect answer fron	na,b,c,ord:	اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:
We can sell thing:	s at the		
a) castle			
@ I		. eggs every day	and sell them.
a) collect	b) eat	c) seļl	d) grow
What's your favor	rite	?	 I like chicken.
a) color	b) sport	c) drink	d) food
To cut something			
a) chop	b) mix	c) eat	d) drink
a) cage			
<i>)</i> To	ξ	is to pick some	thing up quickly.
a) pour	b) cut	c) chop	d) grab
My mother	***************************************	syrup ove	er the basbousa.
a) bakes	b) pours	c) cuts	d) chops
Bake the basbout	usa in the	.	************************
a) knife			
3	are m	y favorite fruit. I	like to eat them.
a) Mangoes	b) Onions	c) Carrots	d) Beans
The farmer use:	s his		to cut the wood.
a) fork	b) ·spoon	c) axe	d) saucepan
3 Read and comp	plete the text v	with the words ان المربع:	in the box: اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات م
hoalthy - C	arows - mando	- delicious - ga	
(1) in t	he house wher	with his family. e his grandpa g	grows tomatoes,
carrots, and onions trees as well. Wale	s. Thère are le	mon, lime, and	(2),
likes to eat it and u	use it to make	(4) juice.	

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

النص بكلمات من المربع:

bought - tomatoes - store - some - any

Yesterday, Marwa went to the supermarket with her grandma They needed to buy some (1) , potatoes, and lemons Grandma (2) two kilos of tomatoes and a kilo of potatoes But she couldn't find ...(3). lemons. Marwa wanted to buy oranges and grapes. But Grandma said they couldn't Tomatoes and potatoes were all they needed for now.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Ahmed lives in a big house with his family. There is a big garden in the house where his father grows many different types of vegetables and fruits. He grows tomatoes, carrots, and onions. There are lemon, lime, and mango trees as well. Ahmed's favorite healthy food is mango. He likes to eat it and use it to make delicious juice. Ahmed likes chocolate, too. He knows it's unhealthy. But he. thinks it's OK to eat a little.

A) Choose	the	correct	answer
-----------	-----	---------	--------

- Ahmed lives in a big with his family. a) house b) school c) park d) zoo
- Ahmed likes but he knows it isn't healthy. a) carrots b) chocolate c) apples d) mangoes
- B) Answer the following questions.
- Where does Ahmed's father grow the vegetables and fruits?
- What's Ahmed's favorite healthy food?



Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Hi! My name is Hany. My favorite story is "Jack and the Beanstalk". It's about a young boy called Jack and his mother. They are very poor. Jack wants to help his mother by buying special beans from an old man. One morning, Jack finds a giant beanstalk that reaches up to the clouds. He climbs it and finds a castle. Inside the castle, there is a magic hen that wants to live with Jack. I think it's really an interesting story.

really an interesting story.		
All a correct COCMO!	t What on	d the Reanstalk".
Hany's favorite	9, 000.	d) poem
Jack and his mother were very happy b) poor	C) lazy	d) sleepy
the state of the s	Casue:	***************************************
Liamy think about the	STORY!	
5 Put the words in the correct of	MOTINIMARES	CITE OF LOW AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON AND AD
	المسارين والمسارين والمسارين	
any - there - Are - mangoes - the	e-in-kitchen-	?
any-there-Ate-Mangood		
eggs, - like - would - please - -	some	
me - Thank - you - helping - for		
some - like - grapes - you - Wou	<u>ild - ?</u>	
about - some - How - buying - c		

the - bought - Jack - beans - the	market -at	,
wanted - sell - Jack - cow - the	-to	
favorite - chocolate - Ahmed's		
Idvortto di e		

Final Revision	s of the word(s) hetween has
6 Read and write the corre	ect form of the word(s) between brackets,
	ين المعلى السبك السبك السبك السبك المواس.
	(some) orange, please.
	(a) books
) She has	(any) juice
There aren't	(some) vegetables in the fridge
There is	(any) water on the floor
	(a) salad in the dish?
	(a) elephant yesterday
	(any) tea, please.
Would you like	(any) coffee?
There is	(some) pen on the table.
7 Punctuate the follow	ing.
can i have a banana, ple	, _ ,
princeappoincelless oom da wart aray williams was refigiredad.	
fareeda's favorite food	is chocolate

my uncle collects fresh	ggs every day
***	***************************************
thice a text of about	اکتب فقرة من (30) علمة. words.
Guiding words N	ly favorite food
(fish - healthy	- delicious - rice and salad)
•	rice and salad)
Guiding words:	Mangoes
(grow - drinks	- juice - cocktail - fruit salad)
(36) Final Revision - Units	fruit salad)

I WANT TO BE HEALTHY!



squash لاسكواش



karate الكاراتية



sailing



kung fu



football کره اعدم



drawing



jumping



handball كرة اليد



taekwondo التايكوندو



climbing trees



tennis ball كرة تىس



football pitch مبعث كرة القدم



cooking لصح الممي



swimming



tennis



karate suit بدلة كاراتيه



football boots حداء كرة القدم



tennis court تبعث تيس



swimming pool



squash rackets مضارب اسكواش



shade ظل



breathe يتنفس



toxic



nightmare كابوس



medal ميدنية



Pronunciation

- Words with three sounds:







man m-a-n



SOCK s-o-ck



pen p-e-n



الكمات الآتية بها ثلاثة أصوات:

C-a-t



doll d-o-II



red r-e-d



fish f-i-sh



full neck f-u-ll n-e-ck

الكلمات الآتية بها صوت مسترك فصير:

- Words with short vowel sound:

hat

bat

swim --- cup

sit، حصر pot ____ - Words with long vowel sound:

rose

--- cry & make

light

.⊶ SO

--- feet

pain

cone

two سنل معروص

- Words with two syllables:

spi-der

ba-by

tea-cher

hu-man

ro-bot

ho-tel

pa-per

po-llute

· de-lete

- ra-cket

egg

bread

الكلمات الآتية بها صوت منحرك صويل:

tea eng

rue cube

³‱ fuel

الكلمات الزنية بها يستبحال:

ا مكعب

mu-sic مص

ti-ger

··· E-gypt

· win-dow

· · fi-nal

Activities

نص لاستماع في بهاية الكتاب

a) Handball b) Volleyball Football People play football on	rts in the world. Basketball farms
 a) pitches b) courts pools Football is one of the most important in the C	lympic Games.
People play football by	g games
a) stick b) foot - rackets	goggles
	استمع وضع دائرة حول ا
I'm very good at swimming tootball tennis	taekwondo at tennis.
J I'm very bad great	perfect .
My brother is bad at a) taekwondo b) tennis c) handball	d) football at taekwondo.
My brother is b) great c) poor	d) worse

Final Revisi	on	a const	
Choose the corre	ect answer fro	ma, b, c, or a:	יי מייכורטיי.
The state of the s			البرا الأخانو الصحتحو;
🥩 I wear	-coding by a barrers a tree to extent a tree.		to play football
a) masks	p) Doors	0/ 3.	d) goggles
We play football 0	n a		
a) pitch	b) court	c) farm	d) pool
He bought a racke	et to play	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
a) taekwondo			
I wear			to go swimming
a) goggles	b) a watch	c) boots	d) socks
Aa) tale			is a bad dream,
When harmful che			
a) water bodies	b) mountains	c) factories	d) deserts
J luse		whe	n I play squash.
a) lackets	o) boots	c) goggles	d) pitches
Ine tennis		ic who	aro I play tennie
<u> </u>	II DIICO	- 1 I	a
- Journ do High Kicks	111		
,a) handball b) kung fu	c) tennis	d) sailing
I J WILLI WILLI	Halli Hanile i	Marie Control	
a) racket b) ticket	c) prize	d) competitor
3 Read and complet	e the text wit	h the words in	the box:
football -	olovina.	ت من المربع:	^{اقرأ} وأكمل النص بكلما
I'm Heba, I'm elev	playing - spor	ت من المربع: ts - years - god	od`
one brother and one of	July Jeans Old,	live in a small	Lifemily I have
CITIC THERMALL CARGO TIME		AL DIUMINU	/ 4 \
and making cakes. I'm little brother. He is ten y	ears old. He	handl	oall. Hani is my
He likes sports a lot. He	practices	(4)	at taekwonou.
40 Final Revision - Units		Three ti	mes a week.

V

3

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

أقرأ وأخَمَلُ التص بكلمات من المربع:

goggles - pitch - boots - football - pool

I like swimming. I wear swimming (1) to protect my eyes. I always go to the swimming (2) on Saturdays.

My brother is good at playing (3)......... He wears his football to play with his team. He plays on the football pitch.

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Hedaya Malak is a famous Egyptian taekwondo player. She is one of the two people who carried the Egyptian flag at the Tokyo Olympic Games in 2021. This is amazing. Hedaya was born on April 21, 1993. She began practicing taekwondo at the age of seven and won many prizes at the age of 14. She won the bronze medal at the Rio Olympics in 2016. She also won the bronze medal in Tokyo in 2021.

A)	Choose the correct	et an	iswer.					
)	The underlined we	ord "	'began" <mark>me</mark>	ans	S	*****		
	a) started	b)	ended	c)	finished	d)	stayed	
)	Hedaya won a/an				medal in	Tol	cyo in 202	1
			silver				bronze	
B)	Answer the followi	ng q	questions.					
)	What did Hedaya	carr	y at Tokyo	Oly	mpic Game	s?		
			enschinninnndinninglis so s		A-21-06 TA +45 TO ATT-6615		19144LP +1F8F (P () 1P	,
	When was Heday	a bo	orn?					
	-							

was the questions:

اقرأ اللص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

When harmful chemicals go into water bodies like rivers, lakes, and seas, we call this water pollution. Water pollution can kill organisms that live in the water, such as fish, birds, and crabs. It can also kill birds that eat the fish. Water pollution can cause animals to lose their homes and change their habitats.

NI C	Choose the correct a	inswer from	a, t	, C, OI U.	
F	Fish and crabs live in a land	n . water		air	d) sky cause pollution
B; /	Answer the following Summarize the text is water pollution da	in one sente ngerous?	ence	Great	d) Nice
(5	paters and and	a credita	plant.	o make sei	ntences: د ترتیپ الکلمات لتکوّر
	very at good	- swimming	j 	٠٠٠	مريتي الجسمان بريجة بد مريتي الجسمان بريجة
	is-football br	other-bad-	very	r- at	
	is-player	- taekwondo	o - M	alak - a fam	ous
	the won medal	bronze)-,		
	great-doing-	at jigsa	aws-	is	
	boots wear pla	y to footba	all-∶		
	Egypt- in h	ave do-sp	orts	~we-?	
	play on the	tennis court	· ten	ņis	

Final Revision

6 Read and write the correct form	n of the word(s) between brackets.
واس.	اقرأ واكتب الشكل الصحيح للكلمات اللي بين الأقر
I can't paint my room, I'm bad	at(paint).
My brother is great at	(play) handball.
Mona is good	(on) art.
Camels are(b	ad) at walking across the desert.
Hend	(are) good at playing squash.
My father is good at	(sail).
I'm great	(for) playing chess.
Heba is good at	(read).
They	(is) good at handball.
Ahmed is great at	(swim).
7 Punctuate the following:	ضع علامات الترقيم على الآتي.
samy is good at playing tennis	ريم شهري ، حرجيم حي محاتي
what are you watching, ali?	
. 140 014 9150	######################################
she won the bronze medal	
8 Write a text of about THIRTY	اكتب فقرة من (O) كلمة.
, a ara a	
Guiding words: A sports b	piography
(taekwondo - born - the	first - successful - won)
. Water po	w h
Guiding words:	
(chemicals - dangerous - wat	er bodies - kill - lose homes

HOW DO I LOOK?



sneakers حذاء رناصی



sunglasses نظارة شمسية



coat معطّف



Sweater ببوفر ۔ سترة



ال umbrella مطلة



galabeya جلائية



uniform زي موحد



pajamas پیجامه



robe



gloves قفازات



belt حرام



crówn تح



ce

cket



spotted مُنقَط



striped



sleeves اکمام

PRONUNCIATION]

```
How to pronounce (ed)
                                               كيف تنطق حرفي (ed) في نهاية الفعل الماضي
                                  اذا انتهى أصل الفعل بالأصوات /d/ و/1/ ننطق (ed). الله الأعلى /d/.
    want ----- wanted
                                         ---- ended
               /t/ (ed) ننطق /tf/, /k/, /f/, /f/, /f/, /r/ ننطق /tf/ ننطق /tf/
    hope
                     hoped
                                      laugh -- laughed
   fix
                     fixed
                                      wash - - - washed
   watch
                    watched.
                                     like --- liked
 vowel suond ,/	imes/ ردا انتھی اصل الفعل بھذہ الأصوات 	imes/ 	imes/ انتھی اصل الفعل بھذہ الأصوات 	imes/ اللہ الفعل بھذہ الأصوات 	imes/
                                                              ننطق (ed) /d/
   play ----- played
                              clean ----- cleaned
  more examples
                               مزيد من الأمثلة
           /d/
                               H
                                                  /Id/
         called
                            walked
                                                waited
        clim bed
                          dressed
                                               studied
          lived
                           chopped
                                               needed
Correct group.
                                                استمع واكتب الأفعال في المجموعة الصحيحة.

    asked

                                             - delivered

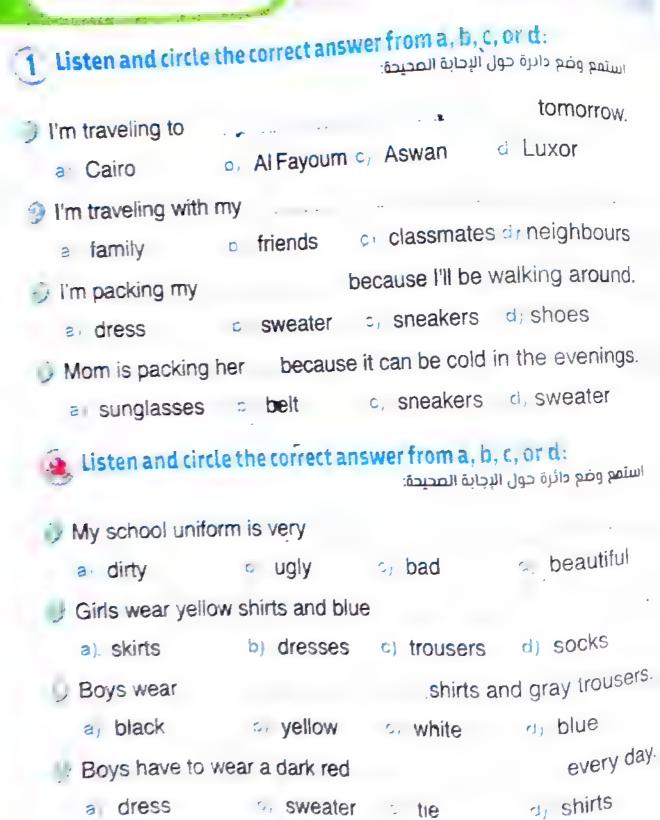
    counted

    waited

                           - carried
                                             - fixed
         - promised
                           - slowed
                                             - tasted
              /d/
                                  /t/
                                                     /Id/
```

Activities





2 Choose the correct answers

اختر الرجابة انصحيحة: We wear on our hands in winter. b) shoes a) socks gloves skirts 🧿 He is He has no money. b) happy a) rich c) glad d) poor They are They won the first prize. a) angry b) lazy happy sad Ahmed bought new swimming to swim in the pool. a) skirts b) socks shorts coats fill wear my a) hat b) jacket shorts necklace Hend wears a crown on her a) head b) feet c. legs or hands Ø A has long white sleeves. ⇒ skirt a) T-shirt belt galabeya My school is a blue skirt and a yellow T-shirt. a) bag uniform book notebook My mother wears a around her neck. a) bracelet sunglasses necklace hat) I wear to protect my eyes. a) sunglasses b: belts socks gloves 3 Read and complete the terre with a second رقراً وأكمل النص بكلمات من المربع.

wear - stripes inctro-

In my school, everyone wears a short-sleeved white shirt. We wear white socks and black leather (2) ' a tie. It's dark blue with light blue My brother wears a white shirt

Read and complete the text with the words in the box: رفراً وأعمل النص بـكلمات من المربع:

A PARTY OF THE PAR	plantul - tradition	iai - sumbrero	Wear
People in Mersun. They wear a hat. Girls wear (4) stripe	xico wear hats to (1) (3) Mexi s on their dress	es.	1(2)
4 Read the text	and answer the	questions:	_{اقر} اً النص وأجب عن الأسأ
celebrations. Mexi	can girls love br hey wear brigh exico wear hats obrero, it's a tra vies of sombrero	nt, colorful clot to <u>protect</u> their ditional Mexicar b. Some have st	n when they are hes. I faces from the hat .There are ripes, and some
At Choose the cor	rect answer from	ma, b, c, or d.	
The main idea	of the text is "M	exican	
a) food	b) books	c) clothes	d) places
The underlined	word "protect"	means	
a) destrov	b) win	ci lose	d) save

B) Answer the following questions

What do girls in Mexico wear during feasts?

Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.



Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Mona. I'm ten years old. My favorite clothes are dresses. My favorite color is pink. My dress has two pockets. I love wearing it in parties. I also love wearing a crown on my head for

pa	rties. I like to	vear alov	les on m	y han	de too	OH	ny nead 10
A)	Choose the co	rrect ans	wer	у пап	us, 100.		
2	Mona isa) nine	b) e	eight	c) te	en	d)	years old
B)	Mona's favorite a) blue Answer the following the followi	b) p lowing qu	oink Jestions.				red
	What does the What does Mo	underlin na like to	ed prono wear on	her h	iands?		,
(*5	the party- to-				ان حملًا صحيحة	tenc غ لنکؤ	es: الكلمان عد
	sleep- to- 1- b	edroom	- went- m	y-to-	•		
•	was-The-ho	nest-sh	oemaker-	٠,	•		
	is- school- Ou	<u>ır</u> -unifori	m-smart	• •	•		
	wears-shirt-	white- a	-Everyon	<u>e</u> :.			
3	shoos night	Mha o	yony the	mad	0 2		

- 😚 in-popular- is- very- Galabeya Egypt- .
- 8 my need sneakers 1 pack to .



S It is and the same of the interest of the week brackets.

رقرأ واكتب الشكل الصحيح للكلمات التي بين الأقواس.

Mona went to town to

Ali went to the club 4

I use my computer to

I traveled to France to

1

We went to the library

They

My father went to the bedroom to

Hani bought a racket to

My mother went to the kitchen

7 Pandukto k

many men in egypt wear the galabeya.

ali bought a new shirt last week

aya used a pen to write her essay

(buying) a dress.

(in) play football

(did) my homework.

(learns) French.

(play) football yesterday.

(of) read books.

(go) to the park last week.

(sleeps).

(plays) tennis.

(for) make a cake.

مع علامات الترفيم على الأتي:

Favorite clothing

Guiding words:

(galabeya sleeves long pocket - cotton)

Clothes in Mexico

Children Notes

wear hats sombrero girls colorful)

Unit (4)

LOOKING AFTER OUR WORLD











coral reefs شعاب ماحىي

forest غابة

mountain

lake بحيرة

waterfall شلال



island حربوه



Alexandria مديئة الإسكندرية



Dahab مدينة دهب



Nubian village قربة نوبية



hiking النجول على الأقدام

local people

eco-tourism

camp

fascinating

structure

environment

felucca

tourist

0asis

Culture

journey السكان المحليون

wildlife السياحة البينية

eco-holiday عسكر

eco-lodges ساحر،خلاب

eco-friendly . مناء - مبي

eco-resort بيلة

eco-tourists مرکب شراعی

~~ monuments -

reign واحة

calendar تعافه

رحلة

الحياة البربة

أجازة / عطلة ببنية

مساكن صديقة للبيئة / نزل (بينية)

صديق للبيئة

منتجع سياحي بيني

سياح مهتمون بالبيئة

آثار

عهد / فترة حكم

تقويم



Three consonant clusters

تلاته أصوات سأكنة منتاليه

Some words are hard to say because there are three consonants together.

معض الكلمات صعبة النطق وذلك لوجود ثلاثة حروف ساكنة متنالية بها







Activities

نص الاستماع في نهابة الكتاب

(1	L	isten and	circle the	correct a	inswe	r from a, b, الإجابة الصحيحة:	د وضع دائرة حول c, Or a:
3	Ele	ephantine	Island is	the most			place.
	a)	fantastic	b)	bad	c)	dirty	d) ugly
2							ALEMOTEUR OF THE PROPERTY OF T
						Aswan	d) Giza
3	He	ba was tra	aveling to	the islar	nd with	her	
	a)					sisters	d) mother
53	Fle	nhantine	Island is	the		~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	part of Aswan.
	a)	oldest	b)	longest	c)	fastest	d) nearest
4-0	, Li	sten and	circle the	correct a	nswe	r from a, b, الإجابة المحيحة:	
3	******	,	is an e	xcellent 6	examp	le of a part	of Egypt where
(eco	-tourism v	vorks we	ß.			
	a)	Taha	b)	Siwa		lephantine	
	Yo	u can find	the Nub	ian			in Taba.
		ibex	6-11	fox	c) d	og	u) cat
(A)	Eo.	o tourists	can stav	in		6	and eco-lodges.
40				tents		amps	d) boats
475	<i>a</i>)	hotels		on eniov	divino	,	., and camping.
Ø	Ec	o-tourists			c) fi	shing	d) flying
	a)	running	b)	hiking	, ,	_	

Final Revision

6			
2 Choose the corre	ct answer fro	ma,b,c,ord:	
			اختر الاذابة الحدحادة
Aswan has a	* *** ****		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
a) boat	b) plant	c) potanical	a) Shin
There are a lot of	coral		in the sea
a) leaves	b) reefs .	c) steam	d) roots
Eco-tourists stay i	n small local	+	11.5 **
a) hotels	b) caves	c) seas	d) rivers
Eco-tourists don't	like to travel		d)
a) boat		•	d) plane
Tourism gives		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	for local neonle
a) villages	b) jobs	c) farms	d) homes
Eco-tourism help	s to		the wildlife
a) buy	b) build	c) protect	d) sell
Eco-tourism			
a) looks after	b) destroys	s c) damages	d) nothites
"Eco" means rela	iting to the	- Addinagos	of pondico
a) culture	b) languad	ie c) environme	nt d) water
Eco-tourists can	eniov	, on , on , or , or , or , or , or , or	in the Fled Sea
a) diving	b) driving	c) shopping	di cleening
Taba is my favo	rite	onopping	a) Sleeping
a) food		c) eco-resort	th drink
Read and com	plete the text	t with the words	in the hox:
		ن المانو:	را وأكمل النص يكلمات ما
pros - s	stay - plane -	environment - ui	nusual
		nd exciting. It's t	
after the (1)	and he	lps local people	. Fco-tourism ha
	oo it hal	- 41	. VIC

after the (1) and helps local people. Eco-tourism has some (2) as it helps the environment. Eco-tourists don't like to travel by (3) because of the pollution planes cause. They travel by train, on foot, or by bike. They (4) in small, local hotels or pay to stay in people's houses



Read and complete the trail

اقرا واكمل النص بكلمات من المربع

(tourism - local - cultures - plane cargade

Tourism is very important to a lot of countries. It gives

- (1). people jobs. Tourism helps people learn about new
- 3 the environment. . But tourism can also journeys

It can create too much carbon dioxide from

4 Read the text and stoat

أمرا البض واحب عن الأنسالة

Hi Dalia! How are you? I'm missing you! I'm on Elephantine Island and it's the most fantastic place! It's in Aswan and there's lots to see. Yesterday, I was traveling by boat to the island with my friends. We were trying to understand the 'Elephantine' name. - we think it's the shape! Elephantine Island is the oldest part of Aswan. In fact, all the island is full of history. After that, we went to the Aswan Museum. We were looking at all the old things from the island when we found a very rare calendar from the reign of Thutmose III.

- A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d
 - Dalia is on Elephantine
 - 700 Park Island a) Lake
 - Elephantine Island is in
 - Aswan Luxor 41 Giza a) Cairo
- B) Answer the following questions
 - Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.
 - What's the oldest part of Aswan?



Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Taba is an excellent example of a part of Egypt where eco-tourism works well. You can find valleys, mountains, desert, and the sea there. You can find fantastic wildlife in Taba, like the Nubian ibex and rare birds. This is very good for the eco-tourists because they can go and enjoy the environment. The local people are very friendly, so the eco-tourists can have a meal with them or talk to them about their culture.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	Ċ,	or	d
----	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	----	----	----	----	---

- Taba is an excellent example of a part of
 - a) USA
- b) Egypt
- c) China d) France
- The underlined word "friendly" means
 - a) brave
- b) bad
- c) sad

- B) Answer the following questions.
- What can you find in Taba?.....
- Is there a wildlife in Taba?
- 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّل جملًا صحيحة.

- was The -sleeping -fox .
- in Elephantine is Aswan Island .
- Nagwa go Where did -?
- sad was Why feeling she -?
- you -a -live Do -city -in -?
- was everyone, ! watching the street in .
- they Were swimming lake the in -?
- gives local for Tourism people jobs -.

Final Revision

goad and write the con	rect form of the word(s) between brackets. اقرأ واكتب الشكل الصحيد للكلمات التي بين الأقواس
6	اقرأ واكتب الشكل الصحيح للكلمات التي بين الأقواس.
	(make) a cake yesterday morning.
They	(do) at 4 pm yesterday?
What were you	(do) at 4 pm yesterday?
<i>(</i>)	(Were) she swimming in a lake?
wasn't	(study) math.
@ Mai	(played) with her cat at 5 pm yesterday.
My friends	(was) playing tennis at 10 am yesterday.
Were the	(boy) playing basketball?
What	(were) the girl doing yesterday evening?
How were they	?(travel) ضع علامات الترقيم على الآثي: ضع علامات الترقيم على الآثي:
7 Punctuate the follo	wing: عدمات الولية على الولي:
what is the matter, lails	
ali was swimming in th	
tourists pay for rooms	
8 Write a text of abou	اکتب فقرة من (30) علمة.
	Eco-tourism
Guiding words:	local shotels
(plane - train	n - environment - local - hotels)
	Elephantine Island
Guiding words:	A Colombia N
. (last we	ek - visited - oldest - history)

Unit (5)

JOBS WE DO





teacher



scribe



a marine ecosystem



fisherman صیاد سمك



baker



trader



craftsman



farmer مزارع (فلاح)



a rockpool ecosystem النظام البيثي لبرك المياه الصحرية



a desert ecosystem النظام البيني الصحراوي



Burn

/aʊ/			
down		wh	b
town		tr .	enj
brown	Į		t
mouse .	1	bu	p nt
loud	• 7	1 t	n se

The suffix means someone who does something. We often use it in words for jobs.











receptionist

pian 💰

scientist

Activities



1 Listen and circle	the correct an	swer from a, b, (الإجابة الصحيحة:	د, or d: استمع وضع دائرة حول
I want to be a	***********************	***************************************	*************************
a) doctor		b) vet ,	
c) teacher		d) computer p	
i wanted an	-100==++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	*************************	job.
a) office	b) outside	c) outdoor	d) easy
' 1 don't like to wor	k with		
a) plants			
1 also really like	***************************************		problems.
a) doing	b) making	c) solving	d) playing
Listen and circl	e the correct a		C, or d: استمع وضع دائرة حول ا
Walid looks after	*	***************************************	***************************************
a) hippos			
🤌 He must			
		c) look	
He must prepare ### The must prepare #	e hippos'	-9,,,	
a) clothes	b) bags	c) rooms	d) food
He must give hi	ppos	***************************************	water to drink
a) bad	b) dirty	c), fresh	d) salty
(68) Final Revision - Unit	S		, ==-

(2 Choose the co	rrect a	nswer fron	na.	b, c, or d:		
						إحير الإجابة الصحيا
0		was a syst	em	of writing i	ii An	cient Egypt.
a) Photograph	1y b)	Fishing	C)	List	d)	Hierogryphs
(I)	***********	are people	wh	o could wri	te ar	nd read well.
a) Scribes	b)	Farmers	c)	Traders	d)	Doctors
() A	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************		looks a	after	sick people.
a) teacher	b)	scribe	c)	doctor	d)	trader
1)	,	made all	pot	s from clay	WOO	od and gold
a) Scribes	b)	Craftsmen	c)	Doctors 7	d)	Traders
I don't want to						
a) help				entertain		
1 work				when I'm	play	ing football.
a) alone	b)	lonely	c)	only	d)	in a team
∅ A				he	ps s	ick animals.
a) teacher	b)	vet	C)	dentist	d)	scribe
If an animal ne	eds a/	an		, the room	has	to be clean.
a) operation	6)	food	c)	drink	d)	work
0		*	i	is somethin	g tha	at isn't alive.
a) Operation a) Living	b)`	Non-living	c)	Rockpool	d)	Rainforest
A ina) trader	Ancie	ent Egypt bo	oug	ht and sold	thin	gs like gold.
a) trader	b)	scribe	c)	vet	d)	doctor
(3) Read and com	plete	the text wi	th 1	the words i	n the	ebox:
				مل المرابع:	Ours	رمرا واحس انتض خ
job - d	operat	ion - injured	d - f	arms - anir	nals	
My name's R	ana. I	work with		(1)	and	Hove my
10b If animals are	sick of	r (2)		, I help to	o ma	ke them
better Some days	Lwork	cinside and	pe	opie bring t	neir a	animais ic
Me. If an animal no	eeds a	ın (3)		, the room	nas	to be iter?
clean. On other da	ıys, I g	o to people	's h	ouses or		(4) to
Check on the anim	ale					

ាំ គ្រង់ខុមិលអ:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من المربع:

were rocking

I like working in a team in my life. Working in a (1) with people to do something together is useful. I work in a football team to 2 the match. I help my mother to cook

in the kitchen. I work with my teammates to do

4 in science lessons.

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. Everyone had a job. They could work as fishermen, bakers, doctors, and traders. But most people worked as farmers. They worked in fields which were near their homes. planted crops, usually grains like wheat, corn, and flax. They grew vegetables and fruits, too.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

People in Ancient Egypt worked very

easily hard qui

quickly badly

Farmers planted grains like

and corn.

oranges

apples

bananas

wheat

Answer the following questions

What jobs could people work in Ancient Egypt?

What does the underlined pronoun

refer to?



اقرأ النص وأجبُ عن الأسئلة

Ancient Egyptian craftsmen were very good. They made beautiful paintings and beautiful gold jewelry and sculptures. They used to weave beautiful clothes and make colorful cooking pots. Fewer people worked as scribes. Scribes knew how to read and write well. Egyptian writing was not easy to learn. Scribes spent many years learning hieroglyphs, and this was very

- A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d
- Ancient Egyptian craftsmen were very
 - b) good a) sad
 - c) bad
- d angry
-) The underlined word "expensive" is opposite to
 - a) cheap
- b) old
- c) tall
- d) new

- B) Answer the following questions
- What did craftsmen use to weave?
- Was Egyptian writing easy to learn?
- 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences. أعد ترتيب الخلفات لتكوّن هله صحيحة . • must - kitchen - <u>Nadim</u> - the - tidy up

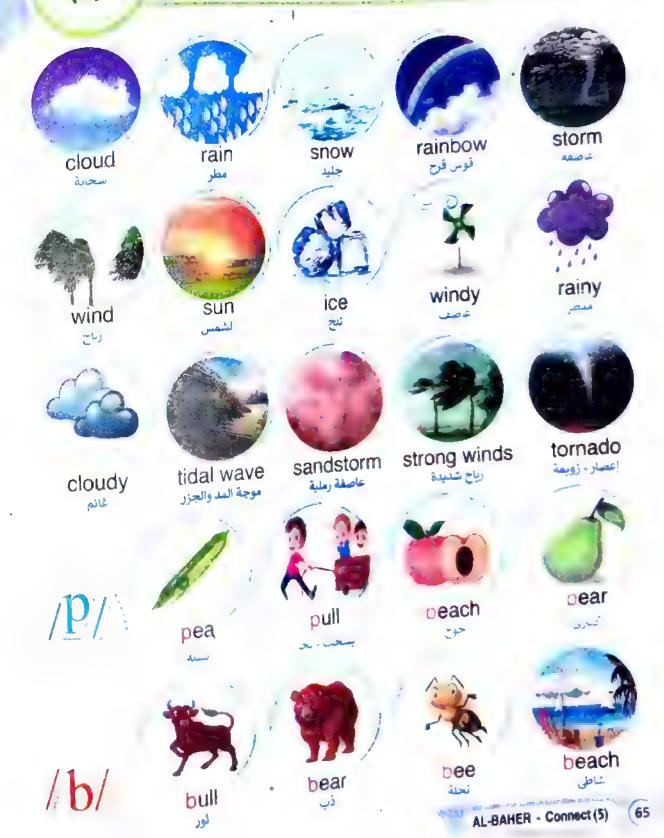
- 🤣 after hippos Walid looks .
- o do can to What you things make better -?
- 🤊 ecosystem is an What ?
- in Farmers fields work .
- a-She-bus-catches-thepark-to-.
- did the ant What during do the spring ?
- must about We the future think .

Final Revision	t the word(e) between by
Read and write the corr	ect form of the word(s) between bracke اعتب الشكل الصحيح للكلمات التي بين الأقواس.
	راعات العالم
3)	(eats) fruit every (
	(Catori) and
Me doesn't	a pla
O sall doop bo	IIVE
	(Study) []
C 1.1	1
	(ITIGST) team to the
	1414111001
AAI-	musiful look area are
Walid must	(gave)
7 Punctuate the follow	مات الترقيم على الآتي · wing:
sherif works as a vet	
i must do my english ho	omework.
3 1111 0 01 111	***************************************
i sometimes visit my fri	iend

Co: write a text of about	فقرة من (30) علمة.
8 Milite a text or appa	
a taling words:	A job you want
Guiding words:	eling - reports - reading - people)
(Journalion that	Teamwork
Guiding words:	Teamwork
(important -	- class - experiment - football)

Unit (6)

WHAT'S THE WEATHER LIKE?



Activities



1 Listen and circle	the correct ans	swer from a, b, الإجابة الصحيحة:	د, or d: رستمع وضع دائرة حول
Heba was at		with h	ner classmates
	b) Z00	c) library ·	
Then it started to	get	***************************************	terescentice acceptance restricted t
a) light	b) heavy	c) dark	d) yellow
They went		***************************************	
a) inside	b) outside	c) in	d) on
Then Heba saw t	he	and it was	very frightening.
a) sun	b) moon	c) snow	d) tornado
Listen and eircle	e the correct ar	iswer from a, b, لإجابة الصديحة:	, C, Or d: ستمع وضع دائرة حول اا
Hend is in grade		***************************************	******** ******************************
a) six	b) four	c) five	d) three
Hend always		.up early at 6:3() in the morning
a) goes	b) gets		
Hend often	as	hort shower the	
a) takes	b) makes	c) does	d) plays
Hend helps her	mom make bre	akfast at o.nn =	u, piuje
a) bedroom.	b) bathroon	n c) kitchen	m in the discourse

			Healaion Co.
(2) Choose the correct	t answer fron	n a, b, c, or d :	اختر الإجابة العحيدة:
What's your favorit			? - Winter.
a) year	b) season	o) day	d) week
a) year	b) Season	c) day	It's going to rain.
a) your lt'sa) cloudy	b) worm	o) supply	d) hot
a) CIDUUV	u) waiii	C) Sulling	/
It's usually	b) sold	o) rainy	d) hot
a) ice	D) COIG	c) ramy	in winter.
a) it's	b) roiny	a) warm	d) sunny
a) hot	b) rainy	ony homes at	nd other buildings.
; The tornado	destroyed if	e c) sandsto	rm d) cloud
a) tornado	b) Heatway	if the	ere's a sandstorm.
a) tornado p Don't go a) outside	h) incide	c) room	d) home
a) outsideWe stayed in the	b) Itiside	to avoid	d the hot sunshine.
a) storm	p) Heat way	n	at night.
in the desert pe	Opie ily io keo	c) snow	d) icy
It's hot in	b) enring	c) winter	d) summer ture goes very high.
a) fall	b) Spring	n the tempera	ture goes very high.
Α	b) heat Wa	ave c) flood	ture goes very high. d) sandstorm
a) storm	b) floativ	t with the Wo	ds in the box:
a) storm (3 Read and con	iplete the tex	:कांग	اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الد
-	ur's minu	a - light - wind	ows - feel
hot - a	III-COHOITIO	d drink lots of	water, even if
In extreme have don't feel thirs	leat, we should	open the	(1)
we don't feel thirs	sty. We should	. Idward	(2)
we don't feel thirs	ool wind. We s	coend time in	cool building with
cool clothing. We	should try to	sperio ame in	cool building with (4) weather.
. (3)	. We shouldn'	go outside in	AL-BAHER - Connect (5) . 67
. (-)			AL-DAREN - Comocity

Read and complete the text with the words in the box: إلى بكلمات من المربع:

cooler - summers - variety - climate - temperature

We have a nice variety of weather in Egypt. We have very hot (1) and the temperature sometimes goes to 50 degrees

Our winters are (2) The (3)....... can go down to around 12 degrees. The desert has a very special

...... (4) . with very hot days and very cold nights.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

إِقْرَا النَّصِ وَأَجِبِ عَنَ النَّاسِئِلَةَ:

The very hot summer became a heat wave. A heat wave is when the temperature goes very high, above 40 degrees, and no one can do anything. We stayed in the shade and tried to drink lots of water. Mom asked me and my friend Lamia to go to the store to buy watermelon, grapes, and lemons to make lemonade to cool us down.

- A) Choose the correct answer from a b, c, or d.
- The underlined word "high" is the opposite of......
 - a) low
- . b) up
- c) big d) tall

They stayed in the ____ and tried to drink lots of water.

- a) shade b) sun c) moon d) desert B) Answer the following questions.
- What did mom ask them to do?
- Why did they buy lemons?



أقرأ النَّص واجب عن الأسيلة.

It's important to protect yourself in a storm. There might be a power cut in a storm. You should have candles. Contact your friends to check they are safe. Don't stand under trees in case lightning strikes. Don't stand near wires, they could give you an electric shock.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,	b, c, or d	
It's important to protect yourself in aa) stormb) cloudc)	++=++d======	d) rain
Don't stand near They coulda) candlesb) wiresc)		
B) Answer the following questions. What does the underlined pronoun '		
What is the main idea of the text?		
5 Put the words in the correct order	make sem of	عد بريات الكلمان لنك (ences:
1 the -go -often - 1 -to -cinema	ون بعدد تعیب	
English - She - speaks - always		
weather - What - like - the - is -?		
oplay - often - you - football - How -do)-?	
6 football - I-usually - play	.,	
need -to-water-survive-We-		
walk - never - to - We - school		
8 saw - and - I - the tornado - was - it -	frightening -	



Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
التعديم التعديم الكلمات التي بين الأقواس.
WILLIAM MOLENIA OF MALE DISTRICT CONTROL OF A SECTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE P
(always) does salling He conti
riow orien (00) Ali play for i
(never) watch IV at night. I watch it every
ne
My father (never) takes the bus to school. He takes it every de-
(What) often do you go to the club? - I sometimes an to it
(goes) to the library to borrow books
How often (does) your sisters make dinner?
7 Punctuate the following: مو علامات الترفيم على الاتي.
how do we keep cool in heat wave
rawda always speaks English
sara was driving to the desert
8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words. قمرة من (60) علمة. (60) علمة.
Guiding words: Keeping safe in a heat wave
(drink - wear - cool building - stay inside - outside)
10e weather in Fount
Galaing words.
(variety - summer - temperature - winter)

70

Exam (1)

محافظة السويس

1 Listen and c	ircle	the correct a	nsv	ver fron	a, b, c, or d:
1 Listell and c	vorite	food is			- d) chocolate
Fareeda S la	h)	mando	c)	chicke	d) chocolate
a) fish	ω,	mango .	•,	OI IIONO	if you eat a lot.
Ohocolate is	b)	healthy	c)	good	d) terrible
a) unneality	ncle	Hounty		3	onion and potatoes.
2000	b }	arows	C)	sells	d) Days
- = adale III	ncle (collects			Every day.
a) lemons	b)	fresh eggs	C)	trees	d) Horrors
Co chance the	corre	ct answer fr	om i	a, b, c, 0	r a:
S (Hoose the				is a v	very, very big person.
A/An	L.A	former		doctor	d) engineer
a) giant	D)	tarmer	U,	dooro	
I wear footb	all			hoote	to play football.
a) goggles	b)	sandals	(0)	טטטנס	d) rackets
The galabe	ya is	cool becaus	e iti	s made	from
a) cotton	b)	plastic			d) paper
. Tourism giv	es				for local people.
a) prizos	10	iobs	C)	DÁOVO	a) piant
(3) Read and o	omp	lete the text	Wit	th the w	ords in the nox:
_	crot	os - rare - fie	ds ·	Ancien	it - job
		Fave	+ 14/	orked ve	ry hard. Everyone had
Trodens D. J		AANIA WOLKE	u a	3 IMITTO	
(3) w	hich	were near the	eir h	omes.	They grew (4)
like wheat and	corn				

A	•			
		Final	Davi	inian
	- 3	FIIIAI	nev	SION
-	<i></i>			

I was at school with my classmates. Then it started to get dark. We went outside. Then I saw the tornado and it was very frightening. It was a very big, wide, black cloud. As it came near us, it was getting bigger and it was twisting around. We could see things in it, like doors and bits of houses! When it was closer, it got even wider and darker. The next day, we found out that the tornado hurt a lot of people, and destroyed many homes and other buildings.

a lot of people, and destroyed mar	ny nomes and ot	ner buildings.
A) Choose the correct answer.		
The underlined pronoun "it" refe		
a) the weather b) the tornado	c) the school	d) the cloud
The tornado was very		
a) frightening b) frightened	c) cute	d) nice
B) Answer the following questions.		
What did the tornado destroy?		
Summarize the passage in one	sentence	
5 Put the words in the correct or	der to make sen	tences:
some - you - Would - bananas - li	ke - ?	
sister - very - My - is - at - good - p	oems - writing	
6 Read and write the correct form of	f the word(s) bet	ween brackets
I went to the library	(bo	orrow) a book.
The tiger was		(drink) water.
7 Punctuate the following:		
i was having breakfast		

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

Guiding words:

Sports

(favorite - interesting)

Exam (2)



1 Listen and circle the correct	answer from a, b, c, or d:
Who worked at home in Ancie	ent Egypt?
a) Men b) Children	c) Women Queen
What did they cook?	
a) meals b) cakes	c) oil juice
Whom did they take care of?	
Whom did they take dare or.	b) their brother
a) trion	d) their children
Where could they sell basket	c) at school a action
a) at home b) at market (2) Choose the correct answer fr	om a. b. c. or d:
2 Choose the correct answer	to eat a lot of chocolate:
t is	unboolthy a) useful
	IOI THE CHANGING
Fco-tourism is	heloful
a) good b) healthy © Eco-tourism is a) had b) harmful	c) hard d) helpful
a) bad b) harmful	during winter.
a) bad b) narmiui	during winter.'
a) bad b) narmiui S It is usually cold and a) rainy b) hot	during winter.' c) sunny d) dry
a) bad b) narmiui S It is usually cold and a) rainy b) hot	during winter.' c) sunny d) dry
a) bad b) narmiul It is usually cold and a) rainy b) hot The galabeya is very cool bed	during winter.' c) sunny d) dry ause it is made of c) plastic d) paper
a) bad b) narmiul It is usually cold and a) rainy b) hot The galabeya is very cool bed	during winter.' c) sunny d) dry ause it is made of c) plastic d) paper
a) bad b) narmium It is usually cold and a) rainy b) hot The galabeya is very cool bed a) leather b) cotton Read and complete the text	during winter.' c) sunny d) dry ause it is made of c) plastic d) paper with the words in the box: hy - carrots - bad
a) bad b) narmium lt is usually cold and a) rainy b) hot The galabeya is very cool bed a) leather b) cotton Read and complete the text [good - rich - nealty [good - rich -	during winter.' c) sunny d) dry ause it is made of c) plastic d) paper with the words in the box: hy - carrots - bad food. My favorite habit is
a) bad b) narmium lit is usually cold and	during winter.' c) sunny d) dry ause it is made of c) plastic d) paper with the words in the box: hy - carrots - bad food. My favorite habit is d fruits. Oranges for example are and
a) bad b) narmium lit is usually cold and	during winter.' c) sunny d) dry ause it is made of c) plastic d) paper with the words in the box: hy - carrots - bad food. My favorite habit is d fruits. Oranges for example are les like tomatoes, (3) hady needs. Never eat
a) bad b) narmium It is usually cold and a) rainy b) hot The galabeya is very cool bed a) leather b) cotton Read and complete the text	during winter.' c) sunny d) dry ause it is made of c) plastic d) paper with the words in the box: hy - carrots - bad food. My favorite habit is d fruits. Oranges for example are les like tomatoes, (3) hady needs. Never eat

My father is a scientist. Last week, he drove to the desert with his friend Ali to find out new desert animals. After ten minutes, they looked out of the window and saw a sandstorm. There was a lot of sand in the air outside the car and it was very difficult to see. They closed the windows of the car, but it was very dark. There were other cars on the road. It was good they did not hit them. Suddenly, the sandstorm moved away. They saw the sun again

and drove throu	gh the desert.		
A) Choose the cor	rect answer.		
His father wer	nt to the desert b	y	
a) bus	b) train	c) car	d) bike
His father is a	√an		144 1 - Th. + +0 441 0 haraah war .
ar scientist	··· erigineer	 doctor 	d) teacher
Answer the fol	llowina auestions		
What did the f	ather go to the c	lesert?	
What did they	y see through the	e window?	
5 Put the wor			
ø often - do - ≧			
@and things;	Transis - sold -	bought - differe	nt
6 Read and wa			
How about			
In Marine market			

. (drank) soda, he thinks it is unhealthy.

Punctuate the following:

She went to egypt to see the pyramids

8) Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

Your favorite sport)*

- Where do you play it?

Misside .

- How often do you play it?

Exam (3)

		(-)	
1 Listen and circle	the correct an	swer from a	, b, c, or d:
Galabeya is made	of		
-\ wool b) \	wood	gold	cotton
, The	are long	g, so we dor	i't get sunburned.
a) pants b)	sleeves	shorts	~ skirts
Galabeya has			pockets.
a) clear b)	long	tall	hidden
) It is traditional Egy	untian clothes	for .	
	women	girls	- children
a) men b)	A d. married	_	•
2 Choose the correct	'f dlisact tro	(1 day y	•
) Laila wants choco	late for	droce	drums
a) desert b)	dessert °) Uless	
		ALE GOOG	Tigers
a) Lions b)	Elephants 📑	Monkeys	a cake.
Hana went to the	kitchen to		write
1.4	make c	o do	
a) buy			the environment.
Eco-tourism looks) for	after
a) up b)	A LA PAVI W	ith the word	s in the box:
a) up b) a Read and comple	icious - ingred	1.017 5 - 5,01	
ausa dell	ICIOUS - IIIS	طؤ حديدة	io 1
My favorite recipi	e is baspousa.	ngredients by	y 2. She
the supermarket. She	mixes lifeso.	for	30 minutes. Over
the supermarket. She she bakes the bashood	ousa In the low	nally, she poi	urs the sylup did
"lakes the syrub lot "	10		
the basbousa. It is ve	ery 4	AL	-BAHER - Connect (5) 75

F 5 Rev. 12 1

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

We have a nice weather in Egypt. My favorite season is spring. The weather is often warm. The trees become brown and we can see flowers and baby animals. At the weekend, I go to the park and fly my kite. In spring, I wear a jacket in the evening It sometimes rains, but not for long. In spring we can play a lot of games. We can play football, tennis and other ball games.

games. We can play lootball, terrile and	,
Choose the correct answer The main idea of the text is about the	
water pollution a wea	ather sports
In the evening I wear	1 NO. 10 P.
E, Answer the following questions.	
What's your favorite season?	
Where do you go at the weekend?	
5 Put the words in the correct order to	make sentences:
100	0

- 3 do time you to \ h ' want play ?
- 💯 like local Tourr . learn to about culture .
- 6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
- . . (leather , small) shoes, The shoemaker made
- .. (any) bananas? Would you like
- 7 Punctuate the following:
- craftesmen made beautiful things

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

Healthy and unhealthy tood Quiding elements:

- Why is cola unhealthy? What is your favorite food?

Exam (4)

محافظ عصر الأقحر الأعليمية

1 Listen and c	ircle	the correct a	nsv	ver from a,	b, c,	ord:
zionhantine i	sıar	io is a/an				place.
a) fantastic	b)	bao	47	dirty	2	ugly
e we in						
a) Luxor	b)	Giza	Ç,	Cairo	und 1	ASWan
45				ar	nd to	urists visit it.
a) French	5)	Chinese	21	Japanese	611	Едурпало
g It's a beautifu	ıł	1 B C C C E + d L C E C E + F P P P B C C C C T E C P P T E C C E E C E E E E E E E E E E E E E	********			tower
a) mountain	, b:	lake	0,	island	<u> </u>	lower
(2) Choose the C	orre	ect answer fro	om i	a, b, c, or a:		
We buy fruits	an	d vegetables	at ti	ne	*****	
a) school	bl	Z00	21	market	G	· library
@ Eco-tourism	help	s to				the wildlife.
a' protect		build	- O)	Duy		asin
A to the second	_					my friend.
a) to help	کا	hein	c)	helped	4	helps
a) to neip • How often	ω _j	Heih		γο!	u wa	lk to school?
How oftena) does	,		 	is	ئې	are
a) does Read and co	b)	do	wit	h the word	s in t	he box:
3 Read and co	mp	lete the text	Ad 1 c	in aglabe	eve	
C	old	- shorts - like	+ Si	(III - galaise	or the	o airle or dark
Our uniform	n is	a dark blue (1	1.	Fe	or un	e girls or dark n shirt, white
blue		. Aha havs	a	Jaie Dia		
Socks, and blac	k et	nges. When it	'S	51	, 1	we wear dark
Vests or jackets	וס א	(A)	my	uniform!		** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
or jackets	s. I	(*)		See do	TO BALLET	Connect(5) 77



People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. Everyone had a job. They could work as fishermen, bakers, doctors, and traders. But most people worked as farmers. They worked in fields which were near their homes. They planted crops, usually grains like wheat, corn, and flax. They grew vegetables and fruit, too.

Choose the correct answer. Everyone in Ancient Egypt had a d) car game by computer (c) job Farmers grow grains like potatoes by tomatoes c) cucumbers d) corn Answer the following questions. How did people in Ancient Egypt work? Where did farmers work? 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: are - swimming - very - We - good - at - . the supermarket - buy - they - did - What - at -? Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets. (any) tea? Would you like (always) go to school on Friday. It's a holiday. , We 7 Punctuate the following: tourists visit Egypt to enjoy their time

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

ding words:

Sports in Egypt

(play football - good at)

Exam (5)

المان<mark>فيظة الأمصر</mark> أدارة ازمنت التعليمية

1 Listen and C	ircle the correct	answer from a,	b, c, or d:
	TOUR OURSE	CONTRACTOR OF THE STREET	d) farmer
a) doctor Tour guides	show	the country	they are visiting.
Tour guides	b) engineers	c) fishermen	students
a) tourists	and to be	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
a) tourists y Tour guides r	b) sad	c) friendly	d impolite
a) bad		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	heliday
Tourists shou	IIO nave a	cı awfu!	1 0000
a) bad	b) terrible	om a h c ord:	
a) bad (hoose the c	orrect answer m	uill a, b, c, b	a long time ago
(2 Choose the C	ic a very late	6 Dallound 2 2	a long or 5
a) castle	b) cage	c) room	t compate
			ps sick animals
② A	b) doctor	c) dentist	c ye
a) teacher		the kitch	hen It's messy
I must tidy	4	c) of	d. 11
a) on	b) up	to avoid th	e hot sunshine
We stayed in	the	(O aven	· shade
a) summer	theb) heat wave	c) Storin	in the box:
(2 Pood and CO)	b) heat wave	with the words	
·			· Jacori
One day, my	y family and I wer	ninutes, I looked	d 2
to visit my cousir	is. After twenty	soon There wa	is a lot of sand in
the window and s	aw a (3)	nd it was very di	fficult to see. We
the (4)	outside the car a		Conggress (179
closed all the wir	ndows.	AL-B	AHER - Connect (5) 79

Taba is an excellent example of a part of Egypt where eco-tourism works well. You can find valleys, mountains, desert, and the sea there. You can find fantastic wildlife in Taba, like the Nubian ibex, and rare birds. The local people are very friendly, so the eco-tourists can have a meal with them or talk to them about their culture. Eco-tourists in Taba can enjoy diving, hiking, and camping. They can stay in camps and eco-lodges. You can find everything in Taba for a great holiday.

find everything i	n laba for a gre	at noliday.	
A) Choose the cor	rect answer.		
The text is ab	out	****** ********************************	* 11 (4 475 4760) 111161)p
a) Luxor	b) Delta	c) Taba	d) Cairo
The underline	ed word "hiking"	means	1
a) sleeping	b) running	c) walking	d) drawing
Answer the fol	lowing questions	5.	_
What can eco	-tourists do witl	n local people?	1 10 17 0 10110 4 11 175 181444
		•	
The same of the sa		t order to make s	
) sleeping - He	- yesterday - at	- wasn't - night	
Jis-a · Nader	guide - tour - H	urghada-in	
6 Read and wri	ite the correct for	m of the word(s) b	etween brackets
J I would like	*** ******** ******************	(an) o	oranges, please.
		(do)	
7 Punctuate t	he following:		
would you like	e an orange, ahi	med?	1
***	•		
		***************************************	7 V V

8) Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

Your favorite sport

Guiding elements:

- What is this sport?

Why do you like it?

Exam (6)

محافظة القليوبية

1 Listen and ci	rcle the correct	answer from a	, b, c, or d:	
Clande and	a i weni la		Contraction address and see	
4	b) Cairo	c) Alexandria	d) Giza	
a) Aswari We visited a) the zoo d) the Elephan	tine Island	d) the museu	m	
a) yesterday It's one of the	greatest	c) lakes	d) this morning in the River Nile. d) canals	
		PRINCIPLE OF STREET	- ·	
My uncle plan	ited an apple if	c) room	d) garden	
Camels live in	the b) sea	c) desert	d) greenhouse	
Dresses are ta) sports	ypes ofb) meals	c) clothes	d) teams for local people.	
a) jobs Read and co	b) jokes	c) clothes	for local people. d) food ds in the box:	
3 Read and co	mplete the tex	nark - 68	ıt	
	hot - play - gr	to the (1)	I could	
When I was (2) with	young, I could to my friends. The as lovely to have	go to the ne grass was (3 /e rain after a ve	and the ary (4) day	*
and I enjoyed so	much.		AL-BAHER - Connect (5) 81	and the

1	1	Final	Revision
*	-		

I'm Ahmed. I'm eleven years old. I live with my family in Cairo. I will stay in my uncle's farm in the summer holiday. I will go there to see the flowers he planted in spring. So I won't go to the beach in this summer. I like to draw, so I will buy some crayon, chalk and paper to draw a picture for what I will see because I like painting so much.

so much.	piotaro ioi iiii		c painting
A) Choose the cor	rect answer.		-
Ahmed goes t	o his uncle's		in summer
a farm		c) town	d) shop
Ahmed will bu	ly chalk and pap	er because he li	kes
	b) reading	c) drawing	
Why won't Ah How old is Ah		each this summe	
5 Put the work	ds in the correct	order to make se	entences:

- Tiese tomatoes aren't any the fridge in .
 - squash-playing | am-at-good-.
- 6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
 - She didn't (finishes) her homework yesterday.
 - I like (play) football and basketball.
- 7 Punctuate the following:
 - 🥑 i usually get up early

ari il kirelits

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

Your favorite food

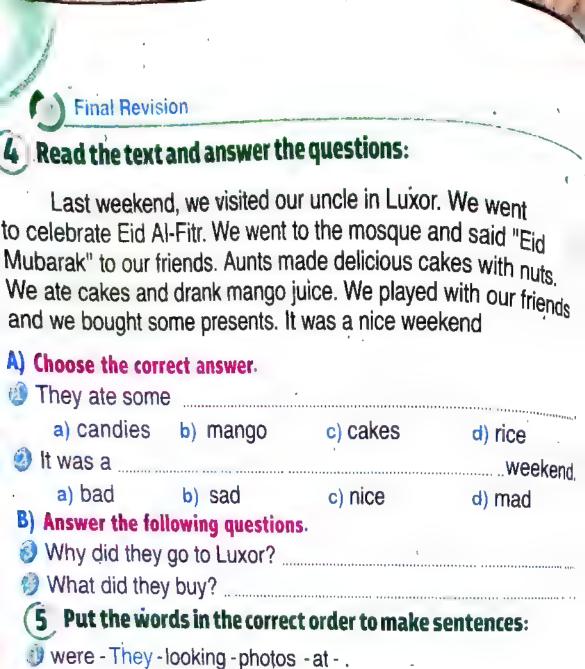
- What's your favorite food? - Do you like healthy food?

Exam (7)

محافظة الإسكندرية إدارة المنتزه ثان التعليمية

1 Listen and ci	ircle t	he correct	ans	wer from a	, b, c, or d:
Hedaya Mala	k is a	famous E	дур	tian	
a) doctor	b) te	eacher	C}	player	d) singer
Hedaya bega	n pra	cticing tae	kw	ondo at the	age of
a) seven	b) fo	ourteen	C)	four	d) seventy
Hedaya carrie	ed the	Egyptian	,		in 2021.
a) cup	b) fl	ag	C)	bag	d) gold medal
🤣 Hedaya is a v	ery				person.
a) sad	b) b :	ad	c)	mad	d) kind
2 Choose the co	rrect	answer fr	OM	a, b, c, or d	•
We wear					to play football.
, a) suits	b) g	oggles	C)	sneakers	d) rackets
Marwa went to	the				to borrow books.
a) wedding	p) u	narket	c)	shop	d) library
Khalid wears				to	protect his eyes.
^{a)} sunglasses	b) b	oots	c)	belts	d) shorts
1) A					helps sick people.
d) teacher	b) d	octor	c)	secribe	d) trader
3 Read and com	pleto	e the text	wit	h the word	s in the box:
(marke	et - Iur	nch - unhe	arti	iy - rice - n	
My favorite fo	od is	fish. Fish	is	11	. My mother buys
"IfOm the (e)		. She coo	oks	it for 3	We eat fish
	and s				

and salad.



6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

Eman is good at _______ (read).

Your favorite sport

(sport - club - happy - friends - play)

Mom -fish -çooked -Friday -last -.

7 Punctuate the following:

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

what is your name

Guiding words:

Exam (8)

محافظة الإسكندرية إدارة شرق إليتعليمية

Listen and circle the c	orrect ans	wer from a,	, b, c, or d:
Last Monday was very	pretterreettsessesses		
	1111 1111		
(amily b) menu	15 °/	3131010	•
ward VerV	**********	*******************	
b) OVCII	411 C/	Dau	
	L C)	700	d) library
a) cinema b) beac	II O/	a h.c.ord:	•
(2) Choose the correct ans			
a) grab b) pour	c)	cut	d) chop
a) T-shirt b) skirt	c)	galabeya	d) hat
a) T-shirt b) skirt She is good at sports.			
a) othloto b) docto	or -/		
Water pollution is very.			d) helpful
Water pollution is very by useful by good	(c)	harmiui	in the box:
born - famo	ous - Illec		wondo player. She
Hedaya Malak is a (1) Was one of the two people with Tokyo Olympic Games 1993. She won the bronze (4)	carrie	d the Egypti	on April,

1)_	Final	Rev	/isic	n
-			-		-

I'm Hoda. I'm in grade five. I always get up at six. I have my breakfast with my family. I have yogurt and fruit salad. My sister likes to have fried eggs and bread. My parents like to have ful medames. In the afternoon, my mom and I go to the market. We buy chicken, burger, vegatables and hummus for lunch. My sister and I always help our mom in the kitchen.

and I always help		kitchen.	7 0.0(6)
A) Choose the cor	rect answer.		
Hoda's sister	has		for breakfast
a) burger	b) juice	c) vegetables	d) fried eggs
The underline	d phrase "get up	" mens	
	b) wake up	c) come up	
Where does I	Hoda go in the a	fternoon?	
Summarize th			
5 Put the wor	ds in the correct	order to make se	ntences:
walk - You - m	ustn't - on - grass	-the	
never - plays	- Mona - handba	ıll - Friday - on	
6 Read and wri			
She is good at			(swim)
My friend			(live) in Cairo
7 Punctuate t			
now often do	es ola listen to mi	usic?	

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

Sport

Guiding elements:

- What's your favorite sport?

- Where do you play it?

Exam (9)

قحامضة الجيزة ادارة العم التعليمية

and circle the co	orrect ans	wer from <mark>a</mark>	, b, c, or (1:	
Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: The shoemaker lived in town with his Shoemaker c) brother d wife					
The shoernaker invocation a) mother b) father	r c)	brother	d ¹ wife		
a) mother b) fatto. They were very poor, b	out they w	ere			
They were very poor, b	iut they w		· onar	V.	
b) happy	/ 4	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	d) aligi	y	
akor had a	. #			·	
b) school	31 67	AAOLIOLIOA		(
a) factory				money.	
a) factory The shoemaker had a) no b) much	cl	a lot of	d) man	у	
a) no b) muci	9	- be ord	•		
a) no (2) Choose the correct ans	wer from	a. v, c, v. v			
We use a knife to	***		. veg	getables.	
We use a krille to	()	boil	av cut		
a) buy (b) bake	0)	50			
A nightmare is a bad	. 《春秋春春节春柳如暮春年节日至年至日日本春春日中 記	droom .	. mar	1	
a) meal b) place	c)	dream		ur hands.	
⊌ We wear			,₃\ glov		
in month	s c)	hats			
				the sea.	
There are a lot of coral by reefs		leaves	at roof	S	
a) leaf b) reefs	•	the word	is in the b	ox:	
3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: medal - flag - born - seven - player. She was					
modal - tla	a - born -	seven - Sta	Cho	was	
Fruntian taekwondo player. Sile was					
Hedaya Malak is an Egyptian taekwondo player. She was in 1993. She began practicing taekwondo at the age in Tokyo in 2021.					
in 1003. Ollo 2-3					
She wort and carried the East					
one was one of the two pe	ople wile	A	L-BAHER - Cor	nect (5) 87	

Final Revision 4 Read the text and answer the questions: My name is Fares. I live in Sohag. It is usually very hot in Sohag. I'm wearing shorts and a T-shirt. A lot of men wear the galabeya. It is a long white robe made from cotton. It is usually white but you can get other colors, too. It has long sleeves so we don't get sunburned. It has pockets but they are hidden. It looks
really cool to wear the galabeya for Eid.
Choose the correct answer.
The galabeya has long so we don't get sunburned.
a) packets b) shorts c) T-shirt d) sleeves

11	Choose the correct answer.		
	The galabeya has long	so we don't	get sunburned.
\mathbf{S}	The galaboya has to same	·	d) sleeves

a) wood b) leather c) cotton d) metal

B) Answer the following questions.

What is the weather like in Sohag?

Who wear the galabeya in Sohag?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

need- we- do- What- to- buy-?

handball- good- She- is- at- playing - .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

We don't have _____(some) apples.

2 Adel went to the bedroom to _______(sleeping).

7 Punctuate the following:

ancient Egyptian women worked at home

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

Your favorite food

Guiding words:

(chocolate - unhealthy - fish - chicken - mango - good)

Exam (10)

عدافظ**ة سوما**ح محدة سافليه التعليمية

C. Caton and	civel a AL	a.	मंग्रिका। द्यावाम द्वयाक
1 Listen and	circle the correc	t answer from	a.b.c.ord.
Hedaya Mai	ar is a lamous [gyptian	- 1
a) tennis	b) football	s taekondo	player.
She started	practicing taeko	ando at the are	of Handball
a) seven	b) eight		d) six
	lak won the		medal.
	b) silver		
She carried	the Egyptian fla	g at the	Olympic.
a) Rio	b) Tokyo	ci London	d Rome
2 Choose the	correct answer	from a, b, c, or	d:
My shoes a	re made of		
a) gold	b) leather	ci glass	s wood
"Echo" mea	ans relating to	, in a 4 daysons	
a) environm	ent b) school	c) culture	home :
Our school		医医内耳耳角性原并耳中枢 经股份资本 医经验检查检查检查 医电子	is very colorful.
a) uniform	b) books	c) bags	d) pens reefs.
	e in the Red Se	a to see	i) corai
		· Dane	
3 Read and	4 h a 40	xt with the wo	rds in the box.
3 nead and	issions - breathe	- healthy - iun	gs - love
	ISSIONS - Dross	l kno	w that the air is
	. I can't (1)	ere are too ma	ny 3
black and (2)	dangerous for C	hildren's (4)	AL-BAHER - Connect (5) 89
IfOm care life	dangerous		AL-BANE

Final Re	vision		
4 Read the te	xt and answer th	e questions:	
I'm Mariar brothers. I'm a	n. I live in Cairo student in primar helps sick people	with my father, by five. My father, e. My mother is	mother and two er is a doctor in a a famous English herif is a student.
A) Choose the co	rrect answer.		*
Mariam is a	student in primar	у	85 *.
	b) four		
Her father is a doctor	b) teacher	c) farmer	d) vet
B) Answer the fo	llowing questions	•	
	Mariam live?		
	nother's job?		
	rds in the correct		sentences:
go to - library	<u>- We</u> - books - t	o-read	
grows - pota	toes - onions- M	<u>y uncle</u> - and	
6 Read and wi	rite the correct for	m of the word(s)	between brackets.
How		(many) do y	you play football?
Tarek is good	at	***************************************	(cook).
7 Punctuate	the following:		
What s your	favorite food		
		******************************	******************************
(8) Write a text	t of about THIRTY	(30) words.	

Surging words: Egyptian clothes (galabeya - traditional)

Exam (11)

o, wi abob إدارة كردار

1) Listen and circle the correct	t answer from	a, b, c, or d:		
My favorite iruit is manages bananas	dates	g eggs		
mangoes	and	with it.		
make a lot of utiliks	allu .	* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
b) dishes	C) Illeat	J1 (101)		
mandoes in our				
1 0000000	LIEILGGII			
-lea fruit		and a mange band.		
lomons	GUOILO			
a) salads	from a. b. c, or	d:		
a) salads Choose the correct answer	[[0]]			
My favorite drink is	\$\$4.60\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$	d) pasta		
by fich	C) Hank			
I play football at the football	电性磁管 医乳化物 阿尔特尔 医阿拉耳氏征 化甲基苯二甲基甲酰 医克克克氏虫 化二甲基	0014 27 - 04 - 0 5 4 7 6 5 7 5 7 7 7		
I play football at the real	or court	d) boots		
a pitch b) pool	is the most po	pular hat in Mexico.		
	ic	d) Class		
a) Sombrero b) Gray	C) lettino	es shoes and boots.		
·	maki	es siloss		
A teacher shoemak	er 😝 farmer	in the hox:		
teacher shother	kt with the wo	las ili file pour		
teacher shoemak Read and complete the tel	skwondo - flag	- medul		
famous - porti.	taek	(Wondo player		
Hedaya Malak is a (1)	21 1993. She (carried the Layrence		
taekwondo player. One Hedaya Malak is a (1) was (2) on April 21, 1993. She carried the Egyptian on April 21, 1993. She began practicing at the Tokyo Games in 2021. She began practicing taekwondo at the age of seven. She won a bronze (4) taekwondo player. One at taekwondo player. One at taekwondo player. One taekwondo player. One at taekwondo p				
at the Tokyo Gar	She won a br	O(120 V		
laekwondo at the age of 300		AL-BAHER - Connect (5) 91		
in 2016 and 2021.		ALPONI		

A A A P I A I A I A I A I A I A I A I A I A
Final Revision
I'm Ahmed. I'm on Elephantine Island and it's the most fantastic place. It's in Aswan and there's lots to see. Yesterday I was traveling by boat to the island with my friends. We were trying to understand the Elephantine name, we think it's the shape. Elephantine Island is the oldest part of Aswan. All the island is full of history. We found a very rare calendar from the reign of Thutmose III.
A) Choose the correct answer.
a) museum b) Elephantine Island c) Thutmose III d) Aswan
All the island is full of c) pictures d) workshops
- A Abo following guestions.
Where is the Elephantine Island?
A What did you find there?
5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:
5 Put the words in the correct of the
odo - play - Howoften - you - tennis -?
evolting - school - is - Unitorriti
6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
6 Read and write the tollect rolling the area of the resterday.
We (was) watching TV at 9:00 pm yesterday.
There isn't(some) sugar in my house.
7 Punctuate the following:
who is taller, Nader or Mai
Who is taller, rador of the

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

My favorite sport

Guiding words:

(football pitch - play with my friends)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:					
Hazem's father is a					
a) doctor	b) teacher	c) tourguide	d) vet		
Tour guide showsthe country they are visiting.					
a) tourists	b) engineers	c) farmers	d) students		
Tour guide n	eeds to be				
a) bad	b) sad	c) wonderful	d) friendly		
Tourists show	uld have a / an .	 	holidav		
a) terrible	b) bad	c) awful	d) good		
2 Choose the					
A: What's yo	ur favorite	**************************	? B. Chicken.		
a) color	b) subject	c) food	d) sport		
a) goggles b) beats					
acggies	O) DOOTS	ci rackets	d) sunglasses		
Swimming a	nd	***************************************	are water sports		
rurining	b) divina	c) boxing	d) hiking		
a) running b) diving c) boxing d) hiking A is when the temperature goes very high.					
3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:					
groups - store - working - amazing - bad					
Ants work hard. They never stop (1)					

Final Revision

Read the text and answer the questions:

People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. They were cessful. Everyone had a job. Most people worked as farmers, mers worked in fields which were near their homes. They used plant different crops usually grains. The grains were wheat, plant different crops usually grains. The grains were wheat, plant different crops usually grains. The grains were wheat, plant different crops usually grains. The grains were wheat, plant different crops usually grains. The grains were wheat, plant different crops usually grains. The grains were wheat, plant different crops usually grains. The grains were wheat, plant different crops usually grains. The grains were wheat, plant different crops usually grains. The grains were wheat, plant different crops usually grains. The grains were wheat, plant different crops usually grains and fruits, too. Some people or and flax. They grew vegetables and fruits, too. Some people or and flax. They grew vegetables and fruits, too. Some people or and flax craftsmen. They made beautiful paintings and jewelry. Or life, were the flat the grain that work was important for life.

Choose the correct answer.

Choose the constant		near their homes.
Farmers worked in	c) fields	d) mountains
a) gardens b) parks	,	and jewelery.
Clausine i made boda	c) flax	d ¹ paintings
a) wheat b) corn		

- Answer the following questions.
- What did people think about work in Ancient Egypt?.....
- Which grains did farmers plant?

 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:
- Friday do What do on you ?
- children She helps every day .
- 6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
 - How about (go) for a walk?
 - They (is) at home now.
 - 7 Punctuate the following:
 - hedaya Malak is a famous egyptian taekondo player.
 - 8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words.

Your favorite sport

Guiding elements:

- What is the sport?

- Why do you like it?

Exam (13)

ع<mark>جافظة الشرقية</mark> نعلية جريب نحم التعليمية

consistent and c	ircle t	ho correct		ء فثر	āĥái	أدارة دراب نجم ال
1 Listen and c		ine cottect	an	swer from	ı, b,	c, or d:
1 Eco-tourism	s aran		******			
a) bad	n) U	giy	c) ·	exciting	ď)	weak
Sherif is a	******		*******	********************	WI Charles	in Hurghada
a) trader	b) to	our guide.	c)	doctor	d)	vet
3 He tells the to						
a) play	b) W	alk	c)	run	d)	dive
Mormal touris	m	***************************************		the na	ıtura	l environment.
a) looks after						saves
(2) Choose the	orrect	t answer f	ror	n a, b, c, or c	l :	
1 The						keep animals.
a) ecosystem	b) 0	age	c)	desert	d)	river
We stayed in	the			to avoid	d the	hot sunsnine.
a) aummar	h) h	eat wave	C)	storm	u)	Silauc
1		-don			pec	ause it is mgm.
\	1.3		- C	nesk		
a) chair	b) †	ence		is a very d	ange	erous problem.
^{a)} chair 4 Water		************		bad	d)	pollution
Water a) population	b) s	sport	С	Musei	ds in	the box:
rob	e - hic	lden - sho	ort -	long - gala		whos Many
-		1001	m_{2}	iny tradition.	(0)	Inal
The Egypti	an pe	ople wear	is	a long white	mad	e from cotton
The Egyptian people wear many traditional clothes. Many The Egyptian people wear many traditional clothes. Many The Egyptian people wear many traditional clothes. Many That The wear the (1)						
and is usually w	nite T	he sleeve	sa	re (3)		·
and is usually w sunburned. It ha	is sho	rt pockets	bui	(110)	AL-BAH	ER - Connect (5) 95

Read the text and answer the questions: *

When harmful chemicals go into water bodies like rivers, lakes, and seas, we call this water pollution. It can kill organisms that live in the water, such as fish, birds, and crabs. It also can kill the birds that eat the fish. Water pollution can cause animals to lose their homes and change their habitats. We should save as much water as possible. We shouldn't throw garbage in or near a lake or beach.

ake or beach.		,	
) Choose the correct	answer.		
The main idea of a) Land b)	Water	c) Noise	d) Air
The underlined w a) cities b) B) Answer the following	boxes	c) paper	d) trash
What are the watWhat can pollutePut the words	er bodies? d water kill?		
not tomatoes - about			,
a gold - She - w	ants - medal -	win - to	a John
6 Read and write	the correct for	n of the word	l(s) between brackets
I have a	**** * ***********************	always) mar	ngoes in our garden. (leather, black) bag.
7 Punctuate the	e following:		
) where can sam	y play tennis	Į.	
(8) Write a text of	f about THIRT	/ (30) words	•

Guiding words:

(nice variety of weather - cool winters)

The weather in Egypt

Exam (14)

خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف منطقة القاهرة الأرهرية

1 Listen and choose th	ie correct answe	er.
We wear a	***********	sleeved white shirt.
\ long	SHOR	c) smail
a) for s		skirt.
a) grav	o) blue	c) write
When it is	b) arms	, we wear sweaters.
a) hot	b) sunny	
(2) Read and complete	the dialog with	the words in the Dox:
chocolate	e - eat - healthy	- favorite
Dillies		food, Fareeda?
Mose		
Dina : I love choo		:- :40
But I think	it isn't 3)	, is it?
Fareeda I think it's (OK to 4) · · ·	a little.
3 Read the text and ar	iswer the questi	ions:
Hedaya Malak is a Hedaya was born on Ap taekwondo at the age of at the Rio Olympics in 2 2016 she helped a Moro Garmash. Raja had no obecame her competitor a gold medal. Hedaya is p	famous Egyptian ril 21, 1993. She seven. She wor 016. Hedaya is a occan athlete with one to compete a	began practicing the bronze medal very kind person. In special needs, Raja against, so Hedaya

^{gold} medal. Answer the following questions.

Who is Hedaya Malak? When did Hedaya Malak begin practicing taekwondo?

swer.	
	c) 1993
•	· ·
	-
•	
	c) dangerous
	c) dangerous
	a drage
	c) buying
•	
b) city	c) village
	walk on the grass.
•	c) storm
correct order to i	nake sentences:
do-Egypt-What	-?
	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
tennis - bought - p	olay
- a - trip - ?	

nputer - the - at - w	reekend

What - ?	and the second second second second
	b) buys b) city b) mustn't

Exam (15)

· خاصِ بِطلِابِ الأَرْهِرِ الشُرِيفُ منطقة الإسكندرية الأَرْمرية

teton and choose the	correct answe	er.		
1 Listen and choose the			vears old	
o Fares Is	b) ten	c) four		
a) He has got	D) (WU	C) UNC	brothers.	
They go to the park on Saturday	b) Tuesday	c) I liday		
2 Read and complete t	he dialog with	the words in t	ne box:	
Yes	- vet - do - anir	nals		
Ahmed . What job do y	rou want to	when you gr	ow up?	
Omar : I want to be a			•	
Ahmed : Do you like 3)	な事者は中央主義なないなかがあるままなか。 - 中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中・中	?		
Omar : 4)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	, I do.		
(3: Read the text and an	swer the quest	ions:		
Hedaya Malak is a famous Egyptian sports person. She is one of the two people who carried the Egyptian flag at the Tokyo Olympic Games in 2021. She was born on April 21, 1993. She began practicing taekwondo at the age of seven and won many prizes at the age of 14. She won the bronze medal in Tokyo in 2021. She won the bronze medal at the Rio Olympics in 2016. A) Answer the tollowing questions. What is Hedaya's sport?				
When was she born?				

Final Revision				
B) Choose the correct ans				
She began practicin	g	at the age of seven.		
a) taekwondo				
Hedaya carried her c	ountry's	in 2021.		
a) cup	b) club	c) flag		
She won the bronze	,	in Tokyo in 2021.		
a) necklace	b) medal	c) glasses		
4 Choose the correct a	nswer.			
a) windy I wear a) sunglasses She's good at a) write Are there	 b) fresh b) sunny b) gloves b) writing b) some correct order to respect to res	carrots?		
an orange - Would - lik				
red-sweater- <u> ' </u> -pack-my				
very - summers - We - h	ot - have			
hard - must - work - You				

Exam (16)

خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف الإدارة المركزية لمعامد دمياط

AL-BAHER - Connect (5)

(4	Lis	ten and choose t	he co	rrect answer	•		
01	лад	di is adi is a dentist	b)	zookeeper	 (a	farmer	
<u>a</u>	a)	di looks after monkeys		is	c) s imp	nippos	or animals.
	a)	Water	b)	Milk	c)	Fruit	
(2, 1	Rea	d and complete	the d	ialog with th	e we	ords in t	he box:
		wear - o	elebi	rate - striped	- ski	rt	
Α		What are your fa	vorit	e clothes?			
В	:	I've got a :	*******	dress and	a		5 02 005 F
A	: '	When do you 🔩	*******		301-411	th	nem?
В		wear them to	h1+17 ***		Sha	am El-Ne	essim.
3 R	eac	the text and an	swer	the question	S:		
le wa reakt fterna fter	akes fast oon days ke li	ned is my brother. s up at seven o'ck with the family. H , he helps his fath s. He plays it in th istening to stories	ock ev e hel er on e clul from	very day. In the ps his mother the farm. He with his frier	e mo coo likes	orning, wo k breakfa s playing	e have st. In the football
וווירי a)	ned n	the correct answer helps his father norning	on th	afternoon:	C)	everning	,
່a) ່	ie n h	norning we have		dinner	1	lunch	o'clock.
a)	7	Wakes up at	L.	9	c)	10	

Final Revision		
B) Answer the following Where does Ahme		
When do they liste	en to the stories?	,
4 Choose the corre	ct answer.	117 11444
🥴 l always		to the club on Saturda
a) goes	b) go	c) going
I go to school	*	bik
a) in	. b) by ,	c) with
I can carry this hea	avy bag. I'm	
a) weak	b) strong	c) strange
I wore sunglasses	to protect my	
a) ears	b) eyes	c) hands
		around their neck
a) coats	b) sweets	c) necklaces
5 Put the words in	the correct order to	make sentences:
made -leather - Th	<u>e</u> - s hoes - shoemak	er
odoing - are - What -	•	
practicing - She - ha	ard -is	
are -jumping - Cats	at -good	

s - tour - Sherif - guide - a - .

Exam (17)

حاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف

		الادارة العركرية لمنطقة المنوفية
Listen and choose th	e correct answer	•
inning team sco	res the most	40000000000000000000000000000000000000
The Willing to	1.5	-> boll
people play football on matches a) matches a) matches A football team has	b) pitches	c) beaches players.
A football team has	b) eleven	c) eighteen
a) twelve	hadialog vitht	ne words in the box:
a) twelve Read and complete t	He mines	huvina
grapes -	Would - some -	Duying hanne?
	VOII	like some pananas:
Seller : Hello! 1)	would like so	me 2)
Ali : No, thank you	U. 1 (10011	some oranges?
Lieuw abolli 3		
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	IKE 4	
	THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE	
Nead the season	s old, I'm in grad	e five. I live white shirt.
Read the text and an I'm Seif. I'm 10 year	ol uniform is a sh	ort-sleeved writes
family in Cairo. My School	i and the hovs W	ear blue trous
The girls wear a blue skil When it is cold, we can v	vear our blue swe	eaters.
When it is cold, we can		years old.
A) Choose the correct answ	yer.	*
Seif is	100	c) sixteen
a) five	b) (eii	
10 The girls wear a blue		c) skirt
	b) socks	a constant
a) trousers	arblue	c) shorts
When it is cold, they we	b) sweaters	C) S(1071
a) skirts	D) 0	AL-BAHER - Connect (3)



- B) Answer the following questions.
- Which grade is Seif in?

What are the colors of the school unitorm?

4 Choose the correct answer.

I was traveling by

to the island.

a) boat

b) foot

c) metro

Tourism gives

for local people.

a) food

b) jobs

c) sports

Aser is good at

tennis

a) play

b) playing

c) plays

I had a bad dream, it was a

a) nightmare b) green house c) emissions

Basel

take his bag last week.

a) don't

b) doesn't

c) didn't

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

went - I - my - to - sleep - bedroom - to - .

He - with - in - lived - town - wife - his - .

Mexican - hats - wear - people - .

wearing - Soha - a - is - dress - spotted - .

coffee - like - you - Would - some - ?

Exam (18)

حاص بطلات الارهر السريف فيطقة سوهاج الأزهرية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer.

My sister is Nada, she is wearing

clothes.

beautiful

b) bad

or nice

She is wearing

gloves.

a) red

b) black

c) white

Nada's dress is

a) dotted

b) spotted

c) plain

(2) Rend an accomplete the dialog with a eworks in the box:

ealthy - like - eat - chocciate

: What's your favorite food, Ahmed? Αli

Ahmed : Oh! That's easy. It's 1

: I like chocolate too. But I think it's Ali

a little. Ahmed : Yes, but it's OK if you 3

What's your favorite healthy food? Ali

chicken and fish. Ahmed: 14)

3 have the questions.

Uncle Samy takes his family to the park every Friday. There, he plays with his children. They play football. The mother makes a lot of sandwiches. They have lunch and eat ice-cream. In the park, they can see birds flying and lots of flowers and trees.

Answer the following questions

Where does uncle Samy take his family every Friday?

What can they see in the park?

Final Revision

Choose the correct answer.

Uncle Samy plays with	his .	in the park.
- children	> parents	brothers
The mother makes		
cakes	sandwic	hes ice-cream
They can see		
ducks 4 Choose the correct and	b) dogs	
I would like		orange, please.
a) a	b) an	c) any
The children are playing	in the	of a tree.
shade	emission	green-house
We were		in the sea in the evening.
(a) swim .	b) swam	c) swimming
A	is a box i	n which we keep animals.
cage	,	c) storm
I mustn't	1 · 1 · D · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	on the grass.
	b) walking	
. Put me words in the	orrect order t	omake seales .
and fruits - plan	ted vegetabl	es last week .
in Aswan-live-Do-yo	ou - ?	
red - sweater - 🎹 - pack	- my	
to listening - mu	sic were.	
sports are at	you - good - ?	

Exam (19)

4 listen	and thoose the	Powert answ	er.
Hend like	es	b) fish	but she doesn't like meat. c) beans
She colle	y Y	* month	year
Her best	drink is	orongo	, juico.
2 Rest.	match	- at - watching	- than
Shahd Nader	: What are yo	u doing?	tch between Al-Ahly and
, Shahd	Zamalek. : Is the 2)	b	oring or interesting?
Nader Shahd	It's a very inAre you goo	teresting mate	football?
Nader	: Yes, but I'm	better at tenn	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
One r	I'm at footba	wer the quest	workshop. He was very norning he was surprised to the sold them and got

One night, a shoemaker was in his workshop to tired. He didn't make any shoes. In the morning he was surprised because he found five shoes on the table. He sold them and got a lot of money. His wife made him a delicious meal for dinner. The following night, he discovered that two elves made the shoes. He thanked the elves by making them new clothes.

Answer the following questions.
Why didn't the shoemaker make any shoes?
Who made the shoes?

Final Revision

B) Chance the servest area		
B) Choose the correct answer. The shoemaker found five on the table.		
The shoemaker found	five	on the table
a) books	b) shoes	c) elves
His wife made him a delicious meal of		
a) lunch	b) breakfast	c) dinner
The shoemaker made new clothes for		
a) his wife	b) the elves	c) himself
4 Choose the correct an	swer.	
The air is black and		l can't breathe.
a) white	b) nice	c) toxic
I need new swimming		
a) goggles	b) boots	c) belts
We a) look	for old thin	gs when we fell down.
He never		c) were looking
a) go	b) going	to the park in the rain.
l wore a galabeya to	e, going	cool.
a) stayed	b) staving	c) stay
5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:		
some - about - How - buying - grapes-?		
Diast - Port Said - My - traveled - grandma - weekend - to		
is - hard - The ant - working - to - for winter - prepare		
sunny - is - here - very - It - this week		
	•	The state of the s

Listening Texts

Mnit (1)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer:

My favorite fruit is mango. It's healthy. We have a mango tree in our garden. My father waters the mango tree every day. When it grows, we eat some mangoes and sell some of them at the market. They are delicious fruit.

2) Listen and circle the correct answer:

I'm Laila. I'm in grade five. I always get up at six. I have my breakfast with my family. I have yogurt and fruit salad. My sister likes to · have fried eggs and bread. My parents like to have ful medames.

Hnit (2)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer:

Football is one of the most popular sports in the world. People like it very much. People play football on pitches. It is one of the most important games in the Olympic Games since 1900. People play football by foot only, but the goalkeeper is the only player who can hold the ball with his / her hands.

2) listen and circle the correct answer:

I'm very good at swimming. I'm in the school team! But I'm very bad at tennis. My brother is bad at football. He is great at taekwondo

Unit (3)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer:

I am traveling to Al Fayoum tomorrow. I am traveling with my family. I need to pack our suitcases. I am packing my sneakers because I'll be walking around. Mom is packing her sweater because it can be cold in the evenings.

2) Listen and circle the correct answer:

My school uniform is very beautiful. Girls wear yellow shirts and blue skirts. Boys Wear white shirts and gray trousers. Boys have

to wear a dark red tie every day. Boys and girls wear black shoes and white socks. We all wear red sweaters in winter. I like my school uniform so much.

Unit (4)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer:

I'm Heba, I'm on Elephantine Island and it's the most fantastic place! It's in Aswan and there's lots to see. Yesterday. I was traveling by boat to the island with my friends. We were trying to understand the 'Elephantine' name. We think it's the shape! Elephantine Island is the oldest part of Aswan.

2) Listen and circle the correct answer:

Taba is an excellent example of a part of Egypt where eco-tourism works well. You can find fantastic wildlife in Taba, like the Nubian ibex and rare birds. They can stay in camps and eco-lodges. Eco-tourists in Taba can enjoy diving, hiking, and camping.

Unit (5)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer:

I want to be a computer programmer. I wanted an office job. I don't like to work with animals. I don't like being outside. I like playing computer games. I also really like solving problems.

2) Listen and circle the correct answer:

Walid looks after hippos. He must make sure they are happy and healthy. He must prepare their food. He must give them fresh water to drink. He must give them a bath. He must even clean their teeth!

Unit (6)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer:

Heba was at school with her classmates. Then it started to get dark. They went outside. Then Heba saw the tomado and it was very frightening. It was a very big, wide, black cloud. As it came near them, it was getting bigger.

Listening Texts

2) Listen and circle the correct answer:

Hend is an active girl. She is in grade five. She always gets up early at 6.30 in the morning. She often takes a short shower, then she reads a book. She helps her mom make breakfast at 8.00 am in the kitchen.

Exam (1)

- Listen and circle the correct answer.

Fareeda's favorite food is chocolate.
Chocolate is unhealthy if you eat a lot.
Fareeda's uncle grows onion and potatoes.
Fareeda's uncle collects fresh eggs every day.

Exam (2)

- Listen and circle the correct answer.

Who worked at home in Ancient Egypt? Women. What did they cook? meals. Whom did they take care of? their children. Where could they sell baskets? at market.

Exam (3)

- Listen and circle the correct answer.

Galabeya is made of cotton. The sleeves are long, so we don't get sunburned. Galabeya has hidden pockets. It is traditional Egyptian clothes for men.

Exam (4)

- Listen and circle the correct answer.

Elephantine Island is a fantastic place. It's in Aswan. Egyptians and tourists visit it. It's a beautiful island.

Exam (5)

- Listen and circle the correct answer.

Hamza's father is a tour guide. Tour guides show tourists the country they are visiting. Tour guides need to be friendly.

Tourists should have a good holiday.

Exam (6)

- Listen and circle the correct answer.

My friends and I went to Aswan. We visited the Elephantine Island. We went there last month. It's one of the greatest Islands in the River Nile.

Exam (7)

- Listen and circle the correct answer.

Hedaya Malak is a famous Egyptian player. Hedaya began practicing taekwondo at the age of seven. Hedaya carried the Egyptian flag in 2021. Hedaya is a very kind person.

Exam (8)

- Listen and circle the correct answer.

Last Monday was very interesting. I went to Alexandria with my family. We were very excited. We went to the cinema in the evening.

Exam (9)

- Listen and circle the correct answer.

The shoemaker lived in town with his wife. They were very poor, but they were happy. The shoemaker had a workshop.

The shoemaker had no money.

Exam (10)

- Listen and circle the correct answer.

Hedaya Malak is a famous Egyptian taekondo player. She started practicing taekondo at the age of seven. Hedaya Malak won the bronze medal. She carried the Egytian flag at the Tokyo Olympic.

Exam (11)

- Listen and circle the correct answer

My favorite fruit is mangoes. We can make a lot of drinks and dishes with it. We grow mangoes in our garden. We can also make fruit salads and a mango cake.

Exam (12)

- tisten and circle the correct answer.

Hazem's father is a tour guide. Tour guide shows tourists the country they are visiting. Tour , guide needs to be friendly. Tourists should have a good holiday.

Exam (13)

- Listen and circle the correct answer.

Eco-tourism is an exciting idea. Sherif is a tour guide in Hurghada. He tells the tourists where they can dive. Normal tourism damages the natural environment.

Exam (14)

listen and choose the correct answer.

Our uniform is smart. We like it. We wear a short-sleeved white shirt. The girls wear a blue skirt. We wear white socks. When it is cold, we wear sweaters.

Exam (15)

Listen and choose the correct answer.

Fares is ten years old. He has got two brothers. They go to the park on Friday. He plays with his friends. He likes football. He always it in the club on Friday.

Exam (16)

· Listen and choose the correct answer.

Magdi is a zookeeper. He works in the zoo. He looks after monkeys. He gives them food and water. Water is important for animals.

Exam (17)

· listen and choose the correct answer.

The winning team scores the most goals. People play football on pitches. A football team has eleven players.

Exam (18)

· Listen and choose the correct answer.

My sister is Nada, she is wearing beautiful clothes. She is wearing white gloves. Nada's dress is spotted. She is wearing a crown on her head.

Exam (19)

· Listen and choose the correct answer.

Hend likes fish, but she doesn't like meat. She collects eggs every day. Her best drink is mango juice. She has a mango tree in her garden.